



**STATE OF ALASKA**  
Department of Corrections  
Division of Administrative Services  
Anchorage Procurement Section  
550 W. 7<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Suite 1800  
Anchorage, AK 99501-3569

## **Invitation to Bid**

**No. 200002781**

Date of Issue: **October 18, 2019**

Project:

### **AMCC Door Replacement**

**Anvil Mountain Correctional Center**

Bidders Are Not Required to Return This Form.

Evan Patterson  
Procurement Officer  
Department of Corrections

Ryan Henderson  
Project Manager  
Department of Corrections

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## Division 00 - Bidding and Contract Requirements

00020	Invitation To Bid/Notice to Bidders, 25D-7 (7/03)
00100	Information to Bidders, 25D-3 (7/88)
00101	Supplementary Information to Bidders (11/92)
00102	Required Documents, 25D-4 (8/01)
00103	Bidder Registration, 25D-6 (3/12)
00310	Bid Proposal, 25D-9 (7/03)
00311	Alaska Products Preference Worksheet (5/89)
00312	Bid Schedule (00312)
00410	Bid Bond, 25D-14 (8/01)
00420	Bid Modification, 25D-16 (8/01)
00430	Subcontractor List, 25D-5 (8/01)
00510	Construction Contract, 25D-10A (8/01)
00610	Performance Bond, 25D-13 (8/01)
00620	Payment Bond, 25D-12 (8/01)
00670	Contractor's Questionnaire, 25D-8 (8/01)
	Alaska Veteran Preference Affidavit
00700	General Conditions, (12/11)
00800	Supplementary Conditions
00830	Laborers' and Mechanics' Minimum Rates of Pay (Use the State wage rates that are in effect 10 days before Bid Opening. State wage rates can be obtained at <a href="http://www.labor.state.ak.us/lss/pamp600.htm">http://www.labor.state.ak.us/lss/pamp600.htm</a> .)
00850	Drawings / Layout: Bidders and interested parties must contact the procurement officer <a href="mailto:evan.patterson@alaska.gov">evan.patterson@alaska.gov</a> for a copy of the bid set dated 9/6/2019. Drawing are sensitive and not to be publicly posted or distributed without the prior approval of the department's project manager.

## Division 01 –Administrative Requirements

01010	Summary of Work
01020	Intent of Documents
01027	Applications for Payment
01028	Change Order Procedures
01045	Cutting and Patching
01090	Reference Standards
01126	Contractor's Certification of Subcontracts
01200	Project Meetings
01300	Submittals
01400	Quality Control
01500	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls
01540	Security
01600	Material and Equipment
01700	Contract Closeout
01720	Project Record Documents
01730	Operations and Maintenance Data
01740	Warranties and Bonds

## Division 02 – Construction Documents

AMCC Door Replacement

02 41 19	Selective Demolition
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications
07 92 00	Joint Sealants
08 34 53	Security Doors, Wall Panels and Frames
08 71 63	Detention Door Hardware
08 88 53	Security Glazing
09 01 70	Gypsum Board-Wall and Ceiling Restoration
09 67 16	Decorative Quartz Epoxy Floor Coating
09 91 00	Painting
11 98 16	Tamper Resistant Fasteners

## **MISC**

Substitution Request Form  
Security Clearance Form



STATE OF ALASKA  
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS

# INVITATION TO BID

for Construction Contract

**Project Name:** AMCC Door Replacement  
**Anvil Mountain Correctional Center**  
**Project Number:** 200002781

**Location of Project:** Anvil Mountain Correctional Center (AMCC), Mile 3, Center Creek Rd, Nome AK 99762

**Contracting Officer:** Evan Patterson

**Issuing Office:** Anchorage Procurement Section, 550 W. 7<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Suite 1800, Anchorage, AK 99501-3569

State Funded ☒ [ X ]

Federal Aid ☐ [ ]

**Description of Work:** Contractor will provide all labor, equipment, materials, disposal and travel. The contractor shall remove and install up to three (3) new doors and door frames, replace rails and/or rollers on fifteen (15) slider gates. Demolition of one (1) modular ADA shower stall, limited concrete cutting and replace the shower stall at the Anvil Mountain Correctional Center. See attached ITB documents and specifications for more details on this project.

This project will be in an active Jail Facility and the owners will be operating the facility 24/7 during the project. As such, the contractor is required to work inside and outside of the secure perimeter. All tools and materials shall be removed and stored outside of the secure perimeter at the end of the work day.

**The Engineer's Estimate is:** ☐ [ ] Less than \$100,000

☐ [ ] Between \$1,000,000 and \$2,500,000

☒ [X] **Between \$100,000 and \$250,000**

☐ [ ] Between \$2,500,000 and \$5,000,000

☐ [ ] Between \$250,000 and \$500,000

☐ [ ] Greater than \$5,000,000

☐ [ ] Between \$500,000 and \$1,000,000

**Project Schedule:**

All work shall be substantially complete by March 23, 2020 with final completion no later than April 6, 2020.

Bidders are invited to submit sealed bids, in single copy, for furnishing all labor, equipment, travel, and materials and for performing all work for the project as described herein. Bids will be opened publicly at **2:00 PM** local time, in the Conference Room Suite 1800, 550 W. 7<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Anchorage, Alaska on November 12, 2019.

## SUBMISSION OF BIDS

ALL BIDS INCLUDING ANY AMENDMENTS OR WITHDRAWALS MUST BE RECEIVED PRIOR TO BID OPENING. BIDS SHALL BE SUBMITTED ON THE FORMS FURNISHED AND MUST BE IN A SEALED ENVELOPE MARKED AS FOLLOWS:

**Ensure that you put your return business name and address on the sealed envelope as well.**

**Bid for Project: 200002781**  
**AMCC Door Replacement**

**ATTN:**  
**Evan Patterson, Procurement Officer**  
**State of Alaska - Department of Corrections**  
**550 W. 7<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Suite 1800**  
**Anchorage, AK 99501-3569**

Bids, amendments or withdrawals transmitted by mail and/or hand delivered must be received at the above address no later than the scheduled time of bid opening. Faxed bid amendments will not be accepted. But can be emailed to

[evan.patterson@alaska.gov](mailto:evan.patterson@alaska.gov)

## NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Bidders are hereby notified that data to assist in preparing bids is available as follows:

- DOC Form 25D-3, Information to Bidders, and is part of these bid documents.

---

**QUESTIONS AND PLANS/SPECIFICATIONS:** one copy per contractor at no charge: *(Additional copies may be purchased at .25 cents per page.)* All questions relating to this project and solicitation shall be directed to:

Evan Patterson, DOC Procurement Officer

**phone:** (907) 269-7349    **fax:** (907) 269-7345    **email:** [evan.patterson@alaska.gov](mailto:evan.patterson@alaska.gov)

---

**QUESTION DEADLINE:**

Questions pertaining to the project requirements and specifications should be in writing and received by the procurement officer no later than 4:30PM on **November 6, 2019** to allow adequate time for the issuance of an addendum, if needed.

---

**OTHER INFORMATION:**

**Construction Schedule and Liquidated Damages:** See 00800 Supplemental Conditions.

**On-Site Work Schedule Limitations:** Work within the facility shall be conducted only between the hours of 7:00 AM and 5:00 PM seven days per week, unless specifically approved by the Department. Requests for work outside of these hours must be submitted in writing 24 hours in advance.

**Pre-Bid Inspection of Site:** A pre-bid inspection of the site and conference is scheduled for **November 4, 2019 @ 1:30 PM local time**. Interested vendors must contact: Project Manager: Ryan Henderson, phone (907) 269-7354 to register for the inspection and submit the "clearance form" for security sergeant to run a background check to allow access to the facility. A form must be filled out for each individual attending the site visit. Forms must be submitted 72 hours in advance. Clearance form is in this bid packet. Fax Clearance form to 907-269-7360 Attn: Ryan Henderson, or email to [ryan.henderson@alaska.gov](mailto:ryan.henderson@alaska.gov). Contractors are to make their own travel arrangements. Access to a correctional facility and surrounding area must be controlled.

**Special Needs:** If you require special accommodations due to a disability in order to inspect the property, please notify Ryan Henderson at 907-269-7354.

**Authorities:** This Invitation To Bid is being solicited by the Department of Corrections (DOC) under delegated authority from the Department of Transportation and Public Facilities (DOT/PF). AS 36.30 and DOT/PF forms, policies and procedures will be used in the award and administration of this contract. However, where the "DOT/PF" is referenced, it should be considered as referencing the Department of Corrections under delegated authority from DOT/PF.

**A bid guaranty** is required with each bid in the amount of **5%** of the amount bid.

---

**STATE OF ALASKA  
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS**

**INFORMATION TO BIDDERS**

The Department is concerned over the manner in which bids are submitted. Bidders are requested to study and follow the bid assembly instructions as to the method and form for submitting bids so there will be no reason to reject a bid.

**EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

Bidders are expected to examine carefully the plans, specifications and all other documents incorporated in the contract to determine the requirements thereof before preparing bids.

Any explanation desired by bidders regarding the meaning or interpretation of drawings and specifications must be requested in writing and with sufficient time allowed for a reply to reach them before the submission of their bids. Oral explanations or instructions given before the award of the contract will not be binding. Any interpretation made will be in the form of an addendum to the specifications or drawings and will be furnished to all bidders and its receipt by the bidder shall be acknowledged.

**CONDITIONS AT SITE OF WORK**

Bidders are expected to visit the site to ascertain pertinent local conditions such as the location, accessibility and character of the site, labor conditions, the character and extent of the existing work within or adjacent thereto, and any other work being performed thereon.

**PREPARATION OF BIDS**

- (a) Bids shall be submitted on the forms furnished, and must be manually signed in ink. If erasures or other changes appear on the forms, each such erasure or change must be initialed by the person signing the proposal.
- (b) The bid schedule will provide for quotation of a price or prices for one or more pay items which may include unit price or lump sum items and alternative, optional or supplemental price schedules or a combination thereof which will result in a total bid amount for the proposed construction.

Where required on the bid form, bidders must quote on all items and **THEY ARE WARNED** that failure to do so will disqualify them. When quotations on all items are not required, bidders should insert the words "no bid" in the space provided for any item not requiring a quotation and for which no quotation is made.

- (c) The bidder shall specify the price or prices bid in words and figures. On unit price contracts the bidder shall also show the products of the respective unit prices and quantities written in figures in the column provided for the purpose and the total amount of the proposal obtained by adding the amounts of the several items. All the words and figures shall be in ink or typed. In case of a discrepancy between the prices written in words and those written in figures, the prices written in words shall govern.
- (d) Neither conditional nor alternative bids will be considered unless called for.
- (e) Unless specifically called for, telegraphic or telefacsimile bids will not be considered.
- (f) Bid Schedule form should be enclosed in a separate sealed envelope and enclosed with all other bidding forms required at the opening.

**BID SECURITY**

All bids shall be accompanied by a bid security in the form of an acceptable Bid Bond (Form 25D-14), or a certified check, cashier's check or money order made payable to the State of Alaska. The amount of the bid security is specified on the Invitation for Bids.

Bid Bonds must be accompanied by a legible Power of Attorney.

If the bidder fails to furnish an acceptable bid security with the bid, the bid shall be rejected as non-responsive. Telegraphic notification of execution of Bid Bond does not meet the requirements of bid security accompanying the bid. An individual surety will not be accepted as a bid security.

The bid securities of the two lowest bidders will be held by the Department until the Contract has been executed, after which such bid securities will be returned. All other bid securities will be returned as soon as practicable.

If all bids are rejected, all bid securities will be returned as soon as practicable.

## BIDDERS QUALIFICATIONS

Before a bid is considered for award, the bidder may be requested by the Department to submit a statement of facts, in detail, as to his previous experience in performing comparable work, his business and technical organization, financial resources, and plant available to be used in performing the contemplated work.

## SUBMISSION OF BIDS

Bids must be submitted as directed on the Invitation for Bids. Do not include in the envelope any bids for other work.

## ADDENDA REQUIREMENTS

The bid documents provide for acknowledgement individually of all addenda to the drawings and/or specifications on the signature page of the Proposal. All addenda shall be acknowledged on the Proposal or by telegram prior to the scheduled time of bid opening. If no addenda are received by the bidder, the word "None" should be shown as specified.

Every effort will be made by the Department to insure that Contractors receive all addenda when issued. Addenda will be issued to the individual or company to whom bidding documents were issued. Addenda may be issued by any reasonable method such as hand delivery, mail, telefacsimile, telegraph, courier, and in special circumstances by phone. Addenda will be issued to the address, telefacsimile number or phone number as stated on the plan holder's list unless picked up in person or included with the bid documents. It is the bidder's responsibility to insure that he has received all addenda affecting the Invitation For Bids. No claim or protest will be allowed based on the bidder's allegation that he did not receive all of the addenda for an Invitation For Bids.

## WITHDRAWAL OR REVISION OF BIDS

A bidder may withdraw or revise a bid after it has been deposited with the Department, provided that the request for such withdrawal or revision is received by the designated office, in writing, by telegram, or by telefacsimile, before the time set for opening of bids.

Telegraphic or telefacsimile modifications shall include both the modification of the unit bid price and the total modification of each item modified, but shall not reveal the amount of the total original or revised bids.

## RECEIPT AND OPENING OF BIDS

- (a) All bids, including any amendment or withdrawal must be received by the Department prior to the scheduled time of bid opening. Any bid, amendment, or withdrawal which has not been actually received by the Department prior to the time of the scheduled bid opening will not be considered.
- (b) No responsibility will be attached to any officer or employee of the Department for the premature opening of, or failure to open, a bid improperly addressed or identified.

- (c) The Department reserves the right to waive any technicality in bids received when such waiver is in the interest of the State.

#### BIDDERS PRESENT

At the time fixed for bid opening, bids will be publicly opened and read for the information of bidders and others properly interested, who may be present either in person or by representative. The amount of the bid and the name of the bidder shall be compiled and distributed as soon as possible after bid opening. Bids are not open for public inspection until after the Notice of Intent to Award is issued.

#### BIDDERS INTERESTED IN MORE THAN ONE BID

If more than one bid is offered by any one party, by or in the name of his or their clerk or partner, all such bids will be rejected. A party who has quoted prices to a bidder is not thereby disqualified from quoting prices to other bidders or from submitting a bid directly for the work.

#### REJECTION OF BIDS

The Department reserves the right to reject any and all bids when such rejection is in the best interest of the State; to reject the bid of a bidder who has previously failed to perform properly, or complete on time, contracts of a similar nature; to reject the bid of a bidder who is not, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, in a position to perform the contract; and to reject a bid as non-responsive where the bidder fails to furnish the required documents, fails to complete required documents in the manner directed, or makes unauthorized alterations to the bid documents.

#### AWARD OF CONTRACT

- (a) The letter of award, if the contract is to be awarded, will be issued to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder as soon as practical and usually within 40 calendar days after opening of proposals.
- (b) The successful bidder will be notified of the Department's intent to award the contract and requested to execute certain documents, including the contract form and bonds.
- (c) The contract will be awarded to the successful bidder following receipt by the Department of all required documents, properly executed, within the time specified in the intent to award. Failure to enter into a contract within the specified time shall be grounds for forfeiture of the bid security and consideration of the second low bidder for award.



**STATE OF ALASKA  
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS**

**SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION TO BIDDERS**

This document modifies or adds to the provisions of Department of Corrections form 25D-3, INFORMATION TO BIDDERS.

Following subparagraph (c) under subject area "PREPARATION OF BIDS", add the following subparagraph:

"(C-1) When provided within the supplements to the bid schedule the Bidder shall specify those Alaska bidder and product preferences applicable to their bid. All entries made by the Bidder and designating applicable preferences must conform to the requirements of AS 36.30 and the instructions on the forms to warrant consideration."

Following subject area "REJECTION OF BIDS", add the following subject area:

"CONSIDERATION OF PROPOSALS

After the Proposals are opened and read, they will be compared on the basis identified on the bid schedule and the apparent low Bidder announced. The apparent low Bidder shall, within 5 working days following identification as the apparent low Bidder, submit a list of all firms with which the prime CONTRACTOR intends to execute subcontracts for the performance of the Contract. The list shall include the name, business address, Alaska business license number and contractor's registration number of each proposed Subcontractor.

Upon confirmation of the contents of the proposal the low Bidder will be identified by the DEPARTMENT by telephone and in writing. If the low Bidder differs from the apparent low Bidder then the requirements for Subcontractor listing, as noted above, shall become effective upon the low Bidder at the time of identification.

If a Bidder fails to list a Subcontractor or lists more than one Subcontractor for the same portion of Work and the value of that Work is in excess of one-half of one percent of the total bid, the Bidder agrees that it shall be considered to have agreed to perform that portion of Work without the use of a Subcontractor and to have represented that the Bidder is qualified to perform the Work.

A Bidder who attempts to circumvent the requirements of this section by listing as a Subcontractor another contractor who, in turn, sublets the majority of the Work required under the Contract, violates this section.

If a Contract is awarded to a Bidder who violates this section, the Bidder agrees that the Contracting Officer may:

- (1) cancel the Contract without any damages accruing to the State; or
- (2) after notice and a hearing, assess a penalty on the Bidder in an amount that does not exceed 10 percent of the value of the Subcontract at issue.

A Bidder may replace a listed Subcontractor who:

- (1) fails to comply with AS 08.18;
- (2) files for bankruptcy or becomes insolvent;
- (3) fails to execute a contract with the Bidder involving performance of the Work for which the Subcontractor was listed and the Bidder acted in good faith;
- (4) fails to obtain bonding;

- (5) fails to obtain insurance acceptable to the State;
- (6) fails to perform the Contract with the Bidder involving Work for which the Subcontractor was listed;
- (7) must be substituted in order for the prime CONTRACTOR to satisfy required State and Federal affirmative action requirements;
- (8) refuses to agree or abide with the bidder's labor agreement; or
- (9) is determined by the Contracting Officer to be non-responsive."

Modify subject area "AWARD OF CONTRACT" as follows:

Subparagraph (a) substitute the word "generally" for the phrase "as soon as practical and"

Subparagraph (b) delete and substitute the following:

"All Bidders will be notified of the DEPARTMENT'S intent to Award the Contract and the successful Bidder will be requested to execute certain documents, including the Contract form and bonds."



STATE OF ALASKA  
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS

## REQUIRED DOCUMENTS

(State Funded Contracts)

### **AMCC Door Replacement** **Project # 200002781**

**REQUIRED FOR BID** Bids will not be considered responsive if the following documents are not completely filled out and submitted at the time of bid opening:

1. **Bid Proposal (Form 25D-9)**
2. **Bid Schedule**
3. **Bid Modification (Form 25D-16)** (Any bid revisions must be submitted by the bidder prior to bid opening on this form.)
4. **Bid Bond (Form 25D-14)**
5. **Bids received that do not meet these requirements shall be considered non-responsive.**

---

**REQUIRED AFTER NOTICE OF APPARENT LOW BIDDER** The apparent low bidder must complete and submit the following document within **5 working days** after receipt of written notification:

1. **Subcontractor List (Form 25D-5)** (Sub-contractors utilized in this project must have valid/current Alaska Business license and contractor's certificate of registration at the time of bid opening)

---

**REQUIRED FOR AWARD** In order to be awarded the contract, the successful bidder must completely fill out and submit the following documents within the time specified in the intent to award letter:

1. **Construction Contract (Form 25D-10A)**
2. **Payment Bond (Form 25D-12)**
3. **Performance Bond (Form 25D-13)**
4. **Contractor's Questionnaire (Form 25D-8)**
5. **Certificate of Insurance** (*from carrier and as cited in 00700 General Conditions*)
6. **Sub-Contractors List (Form 25D-5)**
7. **Sub-Contractor(s) Certifications**
8. **Sub-Contractor(s) Certificate of Insurance**
9. **Submittals** (*if applicable*)
10. **Alaska Business license**
11. **Contractor's certificate of registration**



STATE OF ALASKA  
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS

## BID PROPOSAL

for

**AMCC Door Replacement**  
**AMCC**  
**PROJECT #200002781**

by

---

Company Name

---

Company Address (Street or PO Box, City, State, Zip)

---

Company Alaska Business License No:

---

Company Contractor's Registration No:

---

### TO THE CONTRACTING OFFICER, DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS:

In compliance with your Invitation to Bid dated **November 12, 2019** the Undersigned proposes to furnish and deliver all the materials and do all the work and labor required in the construction of the above-referenced Project, located at or near the bid locations, according to the plans and specifications and for the amount and prices named herein as indicated on the Bid Schedule consisting of one sheet, which is made a part of this Bid.

The Undersigned declares that he has carefully examined the contract requirements and that he has made a personal examination of the site of the work; that he understands that the quantities, where such are specified in the Bid Schedule or on the plans for this project, are approximate only and subject to increase or decrease, and that he is willing to perform increased or decreased quantities of work at unit prices bid under the conditions set forth in the Contract Documents.

The Undersigned hereby agrees to execute the said contract and bonds within fifteen calendar days, or such further time as may be allowed in writing by the Contracting Officer, after receiving notification of the acceptance of this bid and it is hereby mutually understood and agreed that in case the Undersigned does not, The accompanying bid guarantee shall be forfeited to the State of Alaska, Department of Corrections as Liquidated damages and the said Contracting officer may proceed to award the contract to others.

The Undersigned agrees to commence the work within 10 calendar days after the effective date of the Notice to Proceed and to complete all work by **April 6, 2020**.

The Undersigned proposes to furnish Payment Bond in the amount of **50%** (of the contract) and Performance Bond in the amount of **50%** (of the contract), as surety conditioned for the full, complete and faithful performance of this contract.

The Undersigned acknowledges receipt of the following addenda to the drawings and/or specifications (give number and date of each).

Addenda Number	Date Issued	Addenda Number	Date Issued	Addenda Number	Date Issued

---

### NON-COLLUSION DECLARATION

The Undersigned declares, under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States, that neither he nor the firm, association, or corporation of which he is a member, has, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this bid.

---

The Undersigned has read the foregoing and hereby agrees to the conditions stated therein by affixing his signature below:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Company Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Typed Name and Title

(     )

\_\_\_\_\_  
Phone Number

(     )

\_\_\_\_\_  
Fax Number

\_\_\_\_\_  
Email:

RE: AMCC Door Replacement  
Project #200002781

## ALASKA PRODUCTS PREFERENCE WORKSHEET (CONSTRUCTION RELATED)

Procurement Agency: DOC Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

**STATE OF ALASKA  
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS**

**ALASKA PRODUCTS PREFERENCE WORKSHEET  
(CONSTRUCTION RELATED)**

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR ALASKA PRODUCTS PREFERENCE WORKSHEET**

**Special Notice:** All procurements, except those funded from Federal sources, shall contain Contract provisions for the preference of Alaska products. The products listed by the Offeror on this worksheet must be selected for the referenced project from the "Alaska Products Preference List" that was in force 30 days prior to the advertisement date of this contract. Offerors may obtain a copy of the appropriate listing "Alaska Preference List" by contacting their local DCED office or by writing to the Dept. of Community & Economic Development, Anchorage, Alaska.

OFFERORS INSTRUCTIONS

**A. General.** The procurement Agency may request documentation to support entries made on this form. False presentations may be subject to AS 36.30.687. All Offeror's entries must conform to the requirements covering quote preparations in general. Discrepancies in price extensions shall be resolved by multiplying the declared total value times the preference percentage and adjusting any resulting computation(s) accordingly.

**B. Form Completion - BASIC QUOTES**

(1) Enter project number and name, the words "Basic Quote" and the CONTRACTOR's name in the heading of each page as provided.

(2) The Offeror shall compare those candidate products appearing on the preference listing (see Special Notice comments above) against the requirements of the technical specifications appearing in the contract documents. If the Offeror determines that a candidate product can suitably meet the contract requirements, then that product may be included in the worksheet as follows.

(3) For each suitable product submitted under the "Basic Quote" enter:

- the product name, generic description and its corresponding technical specification section number under the heading "PRODUCT,"
- company name of the Alaska producer under the heading "MANUFACTURER", and
- product Class (I, II, or III) and preference percentage (3,5, or 7% respectively) under the CLASS / %" heading.

(4) For each product appearing on the list and to be utilized by the CONTRACTOR, enter:

- under the heading "TOTAL DECLARED VALUE" the manufacturer's quoted price of the product, (caution: this value is to be the manufacturer's quoted price at the place of origin and shall not include costs for freight, handling or miscellaneous charges of incorporating the product into the Work,) and
- the resulting preference - i.e. the preference percentage times the total declared value amount - under the heading "REDUCTION AMOUNT."

(5) Continue for all "suitable" basic quote products. If the listing exceeds one page enter the words "Page # \_\_SUB" in front of the word "TOTAL" and on the first entry line of the following pages, enter "SUBTOTAL OF REDUCTION AMOUNT FROM PREVIOUS PAGE."

(6) On the final page of the listing, enter "BASIC QUOTE PREFERENCE GRAND" immediately before the word "TOTAL."

(7) Total the entries in the "REDUCTION AMOUNT" column for each page by commencing at the first entry for that page. If a continuation page exists, ensure that the subtotal from the previous page is computed into the running total. Number pages as appropriate.

(8) Compute a Grand Total for the Basic Quote Preference. Enter this amount on the final page of the worksheet. (Note: When solicitations require written quotes this amount should also be entered on line "C" of the Basic Quote Schedule.) Submit worksheet(s) with the Quote Schedule.

**C. Form Completion - ALTERNATE QUOTES**

(1) Enter project number and name, the words "ALTERNATE QUOTE #\_\_\_\_", and CONTRACTOR's name in the heading of each page as provided.

(2) On the first entry line enter "ADDITIONAL ALASKA PRODUCTS FOR ALTERNATE QUOTE # \_\_\_\_", and repeat procedures 2 through 5 under part B these Offeror's instructions, except that references to "Basic Quote" shall be replaced with the words "Alternate Quote # \_\_\_\_."

(3) Following the listing of all additional Alaska products enter the words "ADDITIONAL PRODUCTS PREFERENCE FOR ALTERNATE QUOTE #\_\_\_\_ - SUBTOTAL" and enter a subtotal amount for all additional products as listed. Determine the subtotal amount by adding all additional product entries in the "REDUCTION AMOUNT" column.

(4) Skip three lines and enter "LESS THE FOLLOWING NON-APPLICABLE ALASKA PRODUCTS".

(5) Beginning on the next line, enter the product name and manufacturer of each Alaska Product appearing on the "Basic Quote" listing that would be deleted or reduced from the Project should the "Alternate Quote" be selected. Details of entry need only be sufficient to clearly reference the subject product. (i.e. "Prehung doors by Alaska Door Co.," in lieu of "Prehung Solid Core Wood Door, model "Super Door", Section 08210, by Alaska Door Co., Anchorage.") Products being reduced shall specify the amount of the reduction. Should no products require deletion, enter "None". When a product is listed as a "NON-APPLICABLE ALASKA PRODUCT" for this alternate quote, and if under the basic quote the Offeror received a preference on his basic quote as a result of that product, then the applicable entries under the headings "TOTAL DECLARED VALUE" and "REDUCTION AMOUNT" (for each

product and from the basic quote listing) shall also be entered into the corresponding headings of this form. Where only a portion of the products has been deleted, the entry (which will differ from those on the basic quote listing) may be "pro-rated" or as otherwise substantiated.

(6) Following the listing of all non-applicable Alaska products enter the words "NON-APPLICABLE PRODUCTS PREFERENCE FROM BASIC QUOTE \_\_ SUBTOTAL" and enter a subtotal amount for all non-applicable products as listed. Determine the subtotal amount by adding all non-applicable entries in the "REDUCTION AMOUNT" column.

(7) At the bottom of the final page enter the words "ALTERNATE QUOTE # \_\_\_\_ PREFERENCE GRAND" immediately before the word "TOTAL."

(8) Compute a Grand Total for the Alternate Quote Preference (for Alternate # \_\_\_\_ ) by subtracting the non-applicable product preference subtotal from the additional product preference subtotal. Enter on the final page. (Note: When solicitations require written quotes this amount should also be entered on line "C" of the Alternate Quote Schedule.) Submit separate worksheet(s) with each Alternate Quote.





STATE OF ALASKA  
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS

**BID SCHEDULE**

**Project:** AMCC Door Replacement  
**Location:** AMCC  
**DOC Project No.:** 200002781

**ITB Dated:** October 18, 2019

Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Before preparing this bid schedule, read carefully, "Information to Bidders", "Supplementary Information to Bidders", and the following:

The Bidder shall insert a fixed price in figures opposite each pay item that appears in the bid schedule. No price is to be entered or tendered for any item not appearing in the bid schedule. Prices shall remain valid for 90 days.

The low bid will be determined by considering the basic bid and additive alternates as adjusted for Alaska Bidder Preference (column b), Alaska Veterans Preference (column c) and Alaska Products Preference (column d) in the order listed up to the total not to exceed the budgeted award amount. The budgeted award amount will be announced at the bid opening. Award will be made for the unadjusted bid amount. The basis of award does not obligate the State to award either the basic bid or alternates.

<b>Description of Pay Item</b>	<b>(a) Unadjusted Bid Amount</b>	<b>(b) AK Bidder Preference 5% of (a)</b>	<b>(c) Veterans Preference 5% of (a) not to exceed \$5,000</b>	<b>(d) AK Products Preference figures</b>	<b>(e) Adjusted Amount (a) – (b) – (c) – (d) = (e)</b>
Basic Bid: All work described in the Base Bid description in Section 01010 and Project Plans for the Lump Sum Price of:	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____
Additive Alternate 1: All work described in the Base Bid description in Section 01010 and Project Plans for the Lump Sum Price of:	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____
Total Bid to include base bid and additive alternate 1.	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____	\$ _____



STATE OF ALASKA  
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS

## BID BOND

for

**AMCC Door Replacement #200002781**

Project Name and Number

DATE BOND EXECUTED: \_\_\_\_\_

PRINCIPAL (Legal name and business address):

TYPE OF ORGANIZATION:

	<input type="checkbox"/> Individual	<input type="checkbox"/> Partnership
	<input type="checkbox"/> Joint Venture	<input type="checkbox"/> Corporation
STATE OF INCORPORATION:		

SURETY(IES) (Name and business address):

A.	B.	C.
PENAL SUM OF BOND:		DATE OF BID:

We, the PRINCIPAL and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound to the State (State of Alaska), in the penal sum of the amount stated above, for the payment of which sum will be made, we bind ourselves and our legal representatives and successors, jointly and severally, by this instrument.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION is that the Principal has submitted the accompanying bid in writing, date as shown above, on the above-referenced Project in accordance with contract documents filed in the office of the Contracting Officer, and under the Invitation for Bids therefore, and is required to furnish a bond in the amount stated above.

If the Principal's bid is accepted and he is offered the proposed contract for award, and if the Principal fails to enter into the contract, then the obligation to the State created by this bond shall be in full force and effect.

If the Principal enters into the contract, then the foregoing obligation is null and void.

### PRINCIPAL

Signature(s)	1.	2.	3.
Name(s) & Title(s) (Typed)	1.	2.	3.
See Instructions on Reverse			Corporate Seal

**CORPORATE SURETY(IES)**

<b>Surety A</b>	Name of Corporation	State of Incorporation	Liability Limit \$
Signature(s)	1.	2.	Corporate Seal
Name(s) & Titles (Typed)	1.	2.	

<b>Surety B</b>	Name of Corporation	State of Incorporation	Liability Limit \$
Signature(s)	1.	2.	Corporate Seal
Name(s) & Titles (Typed)	1.	2.	

<b>Surety C</b>	Name of Corporation	State of Incorporation	Liability Limit \$
Signature(s)	1.	2.	Corporate Seal
Name(s) & Titles (Typed)	1.	2.	

**INSTRUCTIONS**

1. This form shall be used whenever a bid bond is submitted.
2. Insert the full legal name and business address of the Principal in the space designated. If the Principal is a partnership or joint venture, the names of all principal parties must be included (e.g., "Smith Construction, Inc. and Jones Contracting, Inc. DBA Smith/Jones Builders, a joint venture"). If the Principal is a corporation, the name of the state in which incorporated shall be inserted in the space provided.
3. Insert the full legal name and business address of the Surety in the space designated. The Surety on the bond may be any corporation or partnership authorized to do business in Alaska as an insurer under AS 21.09. Individual sureties will not be accepted.
4. The penal amount of the bond may be shown either as an amount (in words and figures) or as a percent of the contract bid price (a not-to-exceed amount may be included).
5. The scheduled bid opening date shall be entered in the space marked Date of Bid.
6. The bond shall be executed by authorized representatives of the Principal and Surety. Corporations executing the bond shall also affix their corporate seal.
7. Any person signing in a representative capacity (e.g., an attorney-in-fact) must furnish evidence of authority if that representative is not a member of the firm, partnership, or joint venture, or an officer of the corporation involved.
8. The states of incorporation and the limits of liability of each surety shall be indicated in the spaces provided.
9. The date that bond is executed must not be later than the bid opening date.

Re: **Project #200002781**









STATE OF ALASKA  
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS

# CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

## AMCC Door Replacement Project #200002781

This CONTRACT, between the STATE OF ALASKA, DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS, herein called the Department, acting by and through its Contracting Officer, and

---

Company Name

---

Company Address (Street or PO Box, City, State, Zip)

a/an ☐ Individual ☐ Partnership ☐ Joint Venture ☐ Sole Proprietorship ☐ Corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of Alaska, its successors and assigns, herein called the Contractor, is effective the date of the signature of the Contracting Officer on this document.

WITNESSETH: That the Contractor, for and in consideration of the payment or payments herein specified and agreed to by the Department, hereby covenants and agrees to furnish and deliver all the materials and to do and perform all the work and labor required in the construction of the above-referenced project at the prices bid by the Contractor for the respective estimated quantities aggregating approximately the sum of \$\_\_\_\_\_ and such other items as are mentioned in the original Bid, which Bid and prices named, together with the Contract Documents are made a part of this Contract and accepted as such.

It is distinctly understood and agreed that no claim for additional work or materials, done or furnished by the Contractor and not specifically herein provided for, will be allowed by the Department, nor shall the Contractor do any work or furnish any material not covered by this Contract, unless such work is ordered in writing by the Department. In no event shall the Department be liable for any materials furnished or used, or for any work or labor done, unless the materials, work, or labor are required by the Contract or on written order furnished by the Department. Any such work or materials which may be done or furnished by the Contractor without written order first being given shall be at the Contractor's own risk, cost, and expense and the Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to make no claim for compensation for work or materials done or furnished without such written order.

The Contractor further covenants and agrees that all materials shall be furnished and delivered and all labor shall be done and performed, in every respect, to the satisfaction of the Department, on or before: **March 23, 2020 for substantial completion and April 6, 2020 for final completion.** It is expressly understood and agreed that in case of the failure on the part of the Contractor, for any reason, except with the written consent of the Department, to complete the furnishing and delivery of materials and the doing and performance of the work before the aforesaid date, the Department shall have the right to deduct from any money due or which may become due the Contractor, or if no money shall be due, the Department shall have the right to recover the following amounts:

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

- **Four Hundred Eighty Seven Dollars and fifty cents (\$487.50)** per day for each calendar day elapsing between the time stipulated for substantial completion and the actual date of **substantial completion** in accordance with the terms hereof: such deduction to be made, or sum to be recovered, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages.
- **Four Hundred Eighty Seven Dollars and fifty cents (\$487.50)** per day for each calendar day elapsing between the time stipulated for final completion and the actual date of **final completion** in accordance with the terms hereof: such deduction to be made, or sum to be recovered, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages.



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Contract and hereby agree to its terms and conditions.

---

**CONTRACTOR**

---

**Company Name**

---

**Signature of Authorized Company Representative**

---

**Typed Name and Title**

---

**Date**

**(Corporate Seal)**

---

**STATE OF ALASKA  
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS**

---

**Signature of Contracting Officer**

---

**Typed Name**

---

**Date**

**Re: Project #200002781  
AMCC Door Replacement**



STATE OF ALASKA  
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS

# PAYMENT BOND

Bond No. \_\_\_\_\_

For

**AMCC Door Replacement – Project # 200002781**

Project Name and Number

KNOW ALL WHO SHALL SEE THESE PRESENTS:

That \_\_\_\_\_  
of \_\_\_\_\_ as Principal,  
and \_\_\_\_\_  
of \_\_\_\_\_ as Surety,  
firmly bound and held unto the State of Alaska in the penal sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars

(\$ \_\_\_\_\_) good and lawful money of the United States of America for the payment whereof,  
well and truly to be paid to the State of Alaska, we bind ourselves, our heirs, successors, executors, administrators, and assigns,  
jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the said Principal has entered into a written contract with said State of Alaska, on the \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_  
A.D., 20\_\_\_\_, for construction of the above-referenced project, said work to be done according to the terms of said contract.

Now, THEREFORE, the conditions of the foregoing obligation are such that if the said Principal shall comply with all requirements  
of law and pay, as they become due, all just claims for labor performed and materials and supplies furnished upon or for the work  
under said contract, whether said labor be performed and said materials and supplies be furnished under the original contract, any  
subcontract, or any and all duly authorized modifications thereto, then these presents shall become null and void; otherwise they  
shall remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have hereunto set our hands and seals at \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_ this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., 20\_\_\_\_.

**Principal:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Address:** \_\_\_\_\_

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contact Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Phone:** (     ) \_\_\_\_\_

**Surety:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Address:** \_\_\_\_\_

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contact Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Phone:** (     ) \_\_\_\_\_

The offered bond has been checked for adequacy under the applicable statutes and regulations:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Alaska Department of Corrections Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

## **INSTRUCTIONS**

1. This form, for the protection of persons supplying labor and material, shall be used whenever a payment bond is required. There shall be no deviation from this form without approval from the Contracting Officer.
2. The full legal name, business address, phone number, and point of contact of the Principal and Surety shall be typed on the face of the form. Where more than a single surety is involved, a separate form shall be executed for each surety.
3. The penal amount of the bond, or in the case of more than one surety the amount of obligation, shall be typed in words and in figures.
4. Where individual sureties are involved, a completed Affidavit of Individual Surety shall accompany the bond. Such forms are available upon request from the Contracting Officer.
5. The bond shall be signed by authorized persons. Where such persons are signing in a representative capacity (e.g., an attorney-in-fact), but is not a member of the firm, partnership, or joint venture, or an officer of the corporation involved, evidence of authority must be furnished.



STATE OF ALASKA  
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS

## PERFORMANCE BOND

Bond No. \_\_\_\_\_

For

**AMCC Door Replacement - Project #200002781**

Project Name and Number

KNOW ALL WHO SHALL SEE THESE PRESENTS:

That \_\_\_\_\_  
of \_\_\_\_\_ as Principal,  
and \_\_\_\_\_  
of \_\_\_\_\_ as Surety,  
firmly bound and held unto the State of Alaska in the penal sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars

(\$ \_\_\_\_\_) good and lawful money of the United States of America for the payment whereof,  
well and truly to be paid to the State of Alaska, we bind ourselves, our heirs, successors, executors, administrators, and assigns,  
jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the said Principal has entered into a written contract with said State of Alaska, on the \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_  
A.D., 20\_\_\_\_, for construction of the above-named project, said work to be done according to the terms of said contract.

Now, THEREFORE, the conditions of the foregoing obligation are such that if the said Principal shall well and truly perform and  
complete all obligations and work under said contract and if the Principal shall reimburse upon demand of the Department of  
Corrections any sums paid him which exceed the final payment determined to be due upon completion of the project, then these  
presents shall become null and void; otherwise they shall remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have hereunto set our hands and seals at \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_ this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., 20\_\_\_\_.

**Principal:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Address:** \_\_\_\_\_

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contact Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Phone:** (     ) \_\_\_\_\_

**Surety:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Address:** \_\_\_\_\_

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contact Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Phone:** (     ) \_\_\_\_\_

The offered bond has been checked for adequacy under the applicable statutes and regulations:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Alaska Department of Corrections Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

See Instructions on Reverse

## INSTRUCTIONS

1. This form shall be used whenever a performance bond is required. There shall be no deviation from this form without approval from the Contracting Officer.
2. The full legal name, business address, phone number, and point of contact of the Principal and Surety shall be typed on the face of the form. Where more than a single surety is involved, a separate form shall be executed for each surety.
3. The penal amount of the bond, or in the case of more than one surety the amount of obligation, shall be typed in words and in figures.
4. Where individual sureties are involved, a completed Affidavit of Individual Surety shall accompany the bond. Such forms are available upon request from the Contracting Officer.
5. The bond shall be signed by authorized persons. Where such person is signing in a representative capacity (e.g., an attorney-in-fact), but is not a member of the firm, partnership, or joint venture, or an officer of the corporation involved, evidence of authority must be furnished.



2. What percent of the total value of this contract do you intend to subcontract? \_\_\_\_\_ %

3. Do you propose to purchase any equipment for use on this project?  
[ ] No [ ] Yes If YES, describe type, quantity, and approximate cost:

---

---

---

4. Do you propose to rent any equipment for this work?  
[ ] No [ ] Yes If YES, describe type and quantity:

---

---

---

5. Is your bid based on firm offers for all materials necessary for this project?  
[ ] Yes [ ] No If NO, please explain:

---

---

---

**C. EXPERIENCE**

1. Have you had previous construction contracts or subcontracts with the State of Alaska?  
[ ] Yes [ ] No

Describe the most recent or current contract, its completion date, and scope of work:

---

---

---

---

2. List, as an attachment to this questionnaire, other construction projects you have completed, the dates of completion, scope of work, and total contract amount for each project completed in the past 12 months.

**I hereby certify that the above statements are true and complete.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Contractor Business

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title of Person Signing (authorized)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date



STATE OF ALASKA  
DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS

## ALASKA VETERAN'S PREFERENCE AFFIDAVIT

In response to the Invitation to Bid for:

Project Name and Number \_\_\_\_\_,

I certify under penalty of perjury that \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name) qualifies for the Alaska Veteran's Preference under the following conditions:

(a) If a bidder qualifies under AS 36.30.170(b) as an Alaska bidder and is a qualifying entity, a five percent bid preference shall be applied to the bid price (preference may not exceed \$5,000). In this subsection, "qualifying entity" means a:

- (1) Sole proprietorship owned by an Alaska Veteran;
- (2) Partnership under AS 32.06 or AS 32.11 if a majority of the members are Alaska Veterans;
- (3) Limited liability company organized under AS 10.50 if a majority of the individuals are Alaska Veterans.
- (4) Corporation that is wholly owned by individuals and a majority of the individuals are Alaska veterans.

(b) To qualify for a preference under this section, a bidder must add value by the bidder itself actually performing, controlling, managing and supervising a significant part of the services provided, or the bidder must have sold supplies of the general nature solicited to other state agencies, governments, or the general public.

(c) In this section, "Alaska Veteran" means an individual who is a:

- (1) Resident of this state; and
- (2) Veteran; means an individual who:

(A) Served in the:

- (i) Armed Forces of the United States, including a reserve unit of the United States armed forces; or
- (ii) Alaska Territorial Guard, the Alaska Army National Guard, the Alaska Air National Guard, or the Alaska Naval Militia; and

(B) Was separated from the service under a condition that was not dishonorable.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date



**STATE OF ALASKA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND PUBLIC FACILITIES  
DOCUMENT 00700 -ISSUED DECEMBER 2011**

**GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT FOR BUILDINGS**

**ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS**

**ARTICLE 2- AUTHORITIES AND LIMITATIONS**

- 2.1 Authorities and Limitations
- 2.2 Evaluations by Contracting Officer
- 2.3 Means and Methods
- 2.4 Visits to Site

**ARTICLE 3- CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE**

- 3.1 Incomplete Contract Documents
- 3.2 Copies of Contract Documents
- 3.3 Scope of Work
- 3.4 Intent of Contract Documents
- 3.5 Discrepancy in Contract Documents
- 3.6 Clarifications and Interpretations
- 3.7 Reuse of Documents

**ARTICLE 4 - LANDS AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS**

- 4.1 Availability of Lands
- 4.2 Visit to Site/Place of Business
- 4.3 Explorations and Reports
- 4.4 Utilities
- 4.5 Damaged Utilities
- 4.6 Utilities Not Shown or Indicated
- 4.7 Survey Control

**ARTICLE 5- BONDS AND INSURANCE**

- 5.1 Delivery of Bonds
- 5.2 Bonds
- 5.3 Replacement of Bond and Surety
- 5.4 Insurance Requirements
- 5.5 Indemnification

**ARTICLE 6- CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- 6.1 Supervision of Work
- 6.2 Superintendence by CONTRACTOR
- 6.3 Character of Workers
- 6.4 CONTRACTOR to Furnish
- 6.5 Materials and Equipment
- 6.6 Anticipated Schedules
- 6.7 Finalizing Schedules
- 6.8 Adjusting Schedules
- 6.9 Substitutes or "Or-Equal" Items
- 6.10 Substitute Means and Methods
- 6.11 Evaluation of Substitution
- 6.12 Dividing the Work
- 6.13 Subcontractors
- 6.14 Use of Premises
- 6.15 Structural Loading
- 6.16 Record Documents

- 6.17 Safety and Protection
- 6.18 Safety Representative
- 6.19 Emergencies
- 6.20 Shop Drawings and Samples
- 6.21 Shop Drawing and Sample Review
- 6.22 Maintenance During Construction
- 6.23 Continuing the Work
- 6.24 Consent to Assignment
- 6.25 Use of Explosives
- 6.26 Contractor's Records
- 6.27 Load Restrictions

**ARTICLE 7- LAWS AND REGULATIONS**

- 7.1 Laws to be Observed
- 7.2 Permits, Licenses, and Taxes
- 7.3 Patented Devices, Materials and Processes
- 7.4 Compliance of Specifications and Drawings
- 7.5 Accident Prevention
- 7.6 Sanitary Provisions
- 7.7 Business Registration
- 7.8 Professional Registration and Certification
- 7.9 Local Building Codes
- 7.10 Air Quality Control
- 7.11 Archaeological or Paleontological Discoveries
- 7.12 Applicable Alaska Preferences
- 7.13 Wages and Hours of Labor
- 7.14 Overtime Work Hours and Compensation

**ARTICLE 8- OTHER WORK**

- 8.1 Related Work at Site
- 8.2 Access, Cutting, and Patching
- 8.3 Defective Work by Others
- 8.4 Coordination

**ARTICLE 9 - CHANGES**

- 9.1 Department's Right to Change
- 9.2 Authorization of Changes within the General Scope
- 9.3 Directive
- 9.4 Change Order
- 9.5 Shop Drawing Variations
- 9.6 Changes Outside the General Scope; Supplemental Agreement
- 9.7 Unauthorized Work
- 9.8 Notification of Surety
- 9.9 Differing Site Conditions
- 9.10 Interim Work Authorization

**ARTICLE 10- CONTRACT PRICE; COMPUTATIONS AND CHANGE**

- 10.1 Contract Price
- 10.2 Claim for Price Change
- 10.3 Change Order Price Determination
- 10.4 Cost of the Work
- 10.5 Excluded Costs
- 10.6 CONTRACTOR's Fee
- 10.7 Cost Breakdown
- 10.8 Cash Allowances

- 10.9 Unit Price Work
- 10.10 Determinations for Unit Prices

**ARTICLE 11- CONTRACT TIME, COMPUTATION AND CHANGE**

- 11.1 Commencement of Contract Time; Notice to Proceed
- 11.2 Starting the Work
- 11.3 Computation of Contract Time
- 11.4 Time Change
- 11.5 Extension Due to Delays
- 11.6 Essence of Contract
- 11.7 Reasonable Completion Time
- 11.8 Delay Damages

**ARTICLE 12 - QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- 12.1 Warranty and Guaranty
- 12.2 Access to Work
- 12.3 Tests and Inspections
- 12.4 Uncovering Work
- 12.5 DEPARTMENT May Stop the Work
- 12.6 Correction or Removal of Defective Work
- 12.7 One Year Correction Period
- 12.8 Acceptance of Defective Work
- 12.9 DEPARTMENT may Correct Defective Work

**ARTICLE 13- PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION**

- 13.1 Schedule of Values
- 13.2 Preliminary Payments
- 13.3 Application for Progress Payment
- 13.4 Review of Applications for Progress Payments
- 13.5 Stored Materials and Equipment
- 13.6 CONTRACTOR's Warranty of Title
- 13.7 Withholding of Payments
- 13.8 Retainage
- 13.9 Request for Release of funds
- 13.10 Substantial Completion
- 13.11 Access Following Substantial Completion
- 13.12 Final Inspection
- 13.13 Final Completion and Application for Payment
- 13.14 Final Payment
- 13.15 Final Acceptance
- 13.16 CONTRACTOR's Continuing Obligation
- 13.17 Waiver of Claims by CONTRACTOR
- 13.18 No Waiver of Legal Rights

**ARTICLE 14- SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION**

- 14.1 DEPARTMENT May Suspend Work
- 14.2 Default of Contract
- 14.3 Rights or Remedies
- 14.4 Convenience Termination

**ARTICLE 15- CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**

- 15.1 Notification
- 15.2 Presenting the Claim
- 15.3 Claim Validity, Additional Information & DEPARTMENT's Action
- 15.4 Contracting Officer's Decision
- 15.5 Fraud and Misrepresentation in Making Claims

## **ACKNOWLEDGMENT**

"The State of Alaska, General Conditions of the Construction Contract for Buildings" is based on the "Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract" as published by the National Society of Professional Engineers (document number 1910-8, 1983 edition) on behalf of the Engineers Joint Construction Documents Committee. Portions of the NSPE General Conditions are reprinted herein by the express permission of NSPE. Modifications to the NSPE text are made to provide for State laws, regulations, and established procedures.

The granting of permission by NSPE to allow the State of Alaska to preprint portions of the NSPE document 1910-8, 1983 edition does not constitute approval of the State of Alaska General Conditions of the Construction Contract for Buildings.

## **ARTICLE 1 -DEFINITIONS**

Wherever used in the Contract Documents the following terms, or pronouns in place of them, are used, the intent and meaning, unless a different intent or meaning is clearly indicated, shall be interpreted as set forth below.

The titles and headings of the articles, sections, and subsections herein are intended for convenience of reference.

Terms not defined below shall have their ordinary accepted meanings within the context which they are used. Words which have a well-known technical or trade meaning when used to describe work, materials or equipment shall be interpreted in accordance with such meaning. Words defined in Article 1 are to be interpreted as defined.

**Addenda-** All clarifications, corrections, or changes issued graphically or in writing by the DEPARTMENT after the Advertisement but prior to the opening of Proposals.

**Advertisement-** The public announcement, as required by law, inviting bids for Work to be performed or materials to be furnished.

**Application for Payment** - The form provided by the DEPARTMENT which is to be used by the CONTRACTOR in requesting progress or final payments and which is to include such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

**Approved or Approval** - 'Approved' or 'Approval' as used in this contract document shall mean that the Department has received a document, form or submittal from the contractor and that the Department has taken "No exceptions" to the item submitted. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, approved or approval shall not mean that the Department approves of the methods or means, or that the item or form submitted meets the requirements of the contract or constitutes acceptance of the Contractor's work. Where approved or approval means acceptance, then such approval must be set forth in writing and signed by the contracting officer or his designee.

**Architect** - Where used in the contract documents, "ARCHITECT" shall mean the DEPARTMENT'S ENGINEER.

**Architect/Engineer** - Where used in the contract documents, "ARCHITECT/ENGINEER" shall mean the DEPARTMENT'S ENGINEER.

**A.S.** - Initials which stand for Alaska Statute.

**Award** - The acceptance, by the DEPARTMENT, of the successful bid.

**Bid Bond** - A type of Proposal Guaranty.

**Bidder** - Any individual, firm, corporation or any acceptable combination thereof, or joint venture submitting a bid for the advertised Work.

**Calendar Day** - Every day shown on the calendar, beginning and ending at midnight.

**Change Order** - A written order by the DEPARTMENT directing changes to the Contract Documents, within their general scope.

**Consultant** - The person, firm, or corporation retained directly by the DEPARTMENT to prepare Contract Documents, perform construction administration services, or other Project related services.

**Contingent Sum Work Item** - When the bid schedule contains a Contingent Sum Work Item; the Work covered shall be performed only upon the written Directive of the Project Manager. Payment shall be made as provided in the Directive.

**Contract** - The written agreement between the DEPARTMENT and the CONTRACTOR setting forth the obligations of the parties and covering the Work to be performed, all as required by the Contract Documents.

**Contract Documents** -The Contract form, Addenda, the bidding requirements and CONTRACTOR's bid (including all appropriate bid tender forms), the bonds, the Conditions of the Contract and all other Contract requirements, the Specifications, and the Drawings furnished by the DEPARTMENT to the CONTRACTOR, together with all Change Orders and documents approved by the Contracting Officer, for inclusion, modifications and supplements issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.

**Contracting Officer** -The person authorized by the Commissioner to enter into and administer the Contract on behalf of the DEPARTMENT. He has authority to make findings, determinations and decisions with respect to the Contract and, when necessary, to modify or terminate the Contract. The Contracting Officer is identified on the construction Contract.

**CONTRACTOR** - The individual, firm, corporation or any acceptable combination thereof, contracting with the DEPARTMENT for performance of the Work.

**Contract Price** - The total moneys payable by the DEPARTMENT to the CONTRACTOR under the terms of the Contract Documents.

**Contract Time** - The number of Calendar Days following issuance of Notice-to-Proceed in which the project shall be rendered Substantially Complete, or if specified as a calendar date, the Substantial Completion date specified in the Contract Documents

**Controlling Item** - Any feature of the Work on the critical path of a network schedule.

**Defective** - Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty or deficient, or does not conform to the Contract Documents.

**DEPARTMENT** - The Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities. References to "Owner", "State", "Contracting Agency", mean the DEPARTMENT.

**Directive** - A written communication to the CONTRACTOR from the Contracting Officer interpreting or enforcing a Contract requirement or ordering commencement of an item of Work.

**Drawings** - The Drawings which show the character and scope of the Work to be performed and which have been furnished by the DEPARTMENT or the DEPARTMENT's Consultant and are by reference made a part of the Contract Documents.

**ENGINEER** - The DEPARTMENT'S authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, as defined in the DEPARTMENT'S *delegation of authority letter* to be issued after notice-to-proceed, who is responsible for administration of the contract.

**Equipment** - All machinery together with the necessary supplies for upkeep and maintenance, and also tools and apparatus necessary for the proper construction and acceptable completion of the Work.

**Final Acceptance** - The DEPARTMENT's written acceptance of the Work following Final Completion and the performance of all Contract requirements by the CONTRACTOR.

**Final Completion** - The Project (or specified part thereof) has progressed to the point that all required Work is complete as determined by the Contracting Officer.

**Furnish**- To procure, transport, and deliver to the project site materials, labor, or equipment, for installation or use on the project.

**General Requirements** - Sections of Division 1 of the Specifications which contain administrative and procedural requirements as well as requirements for temporary facilities which apply to Specification Divisions 2 through 16.

**Holidays** - In the State of Alaska, Legal Holidays occur on:

1. New Year's Day- January 1
2. Martin Luther King's Birthday- Third Monday in January
3. President's Day- Third Monday in February
4. Seward's Day- Last Monday in March
5. Memorial Day- Last Monday in May
6. Independence Day- July 4
7. Labor Day- First Monday in September
8. Alaska Day- October 18
9. Veteran's Day - November 11
10. Thanksgiving Day- Fourth Thursday in November
11. Christmas Day - December 25
12. Every Sunday
13. Every day designated by public proclamation by the President of the United States or the Governor of the State as a legal Holiday.

If any Holiday listed above falls on a Saturday, Saturday and the preceding Friday are both legal Holidays. If the Holiday should fall on a Sunday, except (12) above, Sunday and the following Monday are both legal Holidays. See Title 44, Alaska Statutes.

**Inspector** - The Engineer's authorized representative assigned to make detailed observations relating to contract performance.

**Install** - Means to build into the Work, ready to be used in complete and operable condition and in compliance with Contract Documents.

**Interim Work Authorization** - A written order by the Engineer initiating changes to the Contract, within its general scope, until a subsequent Change Order is executed.

**Invitation for Bids** - A portion of the bidding documents soliciting bids for the Work to be performed.

**Laboratory**- The official testing laboratories of the DEPARTMENT or such other laboratories as may be designated by the Engineer or identified in the contract documents.

**Materials** -Any substances specified for use in the construction of the project.

**Notice of Intent to Award**- The written notice by the DEPARTMENT to all Bidders identifying the apparent successful Bidder and establishing the DEPARTMENT's intent to execute the Contract when all conditions required for execution of the Contract are met.

**Notice to Proceed** - A written notice to the CONTRACTOR to begin the Work and establishing the date on which the Contract Time begins.

**Payment Bond** - The security furnished by the CONTRACTOR and his Surety to guarantee payment of the debts covered by the bond.

**Performance Bond** - The security furnished by the CONTRACTOR and his Surety to guarantee performance and completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract.

**Preconstruction Conference** - A meeting between the CONTRACTOR and the Engineer, and other parties affected by the construction, to discuss the project before the CONTRACTOR begins work.

**Project** - The total construction, of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents, is the whole or a part, where such total construction may be performed by more than one CONTRACTOR.



**Project Manager** - The authorized representative of the Contracting Officer who is responsible for administration of the Contract.

**Proposal** - The offer of a Bidder, on the prescribed forms, to perform the Work at the prices quoted.

**Proposal Guaranty** - The security furnished with a Proposal to guarantee that the bidder will enter into a Contract if his Proposal is accepted by the DEPARTMENT.

**Quality Assurance (QA)** - Where referred to in the technical specifications (Divisions 2 through 16), Quality Assurance refers to measures to be provided by the CONTRACTOR as specified.

**Quality Control (QC)** - Tests and inspections by the CONTRACTOR to insure the acceptability of materials incorporated into the Work. QC test reports are used as a basis upon which to determine whether the Work conforms to the requirements of the Contract Documents and to determine its acceptability for payment.

**Regulatory Requirements** - Laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes and/or orders.

**Schedule of Values** - The DEPARTMENT's document, submitted by the CONTRACTOR and reviewed by the Contracting Officer, which shall serve as the basis for computing payment and for establishing the value of separate items of work which comprise the Contract Price.

**Shop Drawings** - All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules and other data which are specifically prepared by or for the CONTRACTOR to illustrate some portion of the Work and all illustrations, brochures, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams and other information prepared by a Supplier and submitted by the CONTRACTOR to illustrate material, equipment, fabrication, or erection for some portion of the Work. Where used in the Contract Documents, "Shop Drawings" shall also mean "Submittals".

**Specifications** - Those portions of the Contract Documents consisting of written technical descriptions of materials, equipment, construction systems, standards and workmanship as applied to the Work and certain administrative and procedural details applicable thereto.

**Subcontractor** - An individual, firm, or corporation to whom the CONTRACTOR or any other Subcontractor sublets part of the Contract.

**Substantial Completion** - Although not fully completed, the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, as evidence by the DEPARTMENT's written notice, it is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or specified part) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms "Substantially Complete" and "Substantially Completed" as applied to any Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.

**Supplemental Agreement** - A written agreement between the CONTRACTOR and the DEPARTMENT covering work that is not within the general scope of the Contract.

**Supplementary Conditions** - The part of the Contract Documents which amends or supplements these General Conditions.

**Supplier** - A manufacturer, fabricator, distributor, materialman or vendor of materials or equipment.

**Surety** - The corporation, partnership, or individual, other than the CONTRACTOR, executing a bond furnished by the CONTRACTOR.

**Traffic Control Plan (TCP)** - A drawing of one or more specific plans that detail the routing of pedestrian, and/or vehicular traffic through or around a construction area.

**Unit Price Work** - Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.

**Using Agency** - The entity who will occupy or use the completed Project.

**Utility** - The privately, publicly or cooperatively owned lines, facilities and systems for producing, transmitting or distributing communications, power, electricity, light, heat, gas, oil, crude products, water, steam, waste, storm water not connected with highway or street drainage, and other similar commodities, including publicly owned fire and police signal systems, street lighting systems, and railroads which directly or indirectly serve the public or any part thereof. The term "utility" shall also mean the utility company, inclusive of any wholly owned or controlled subsidiary."

**Work** - Work is the act of, and the result of, performing services, furnishing labor, furnishing and incorporating materials and equipment into the Project and performing other duties and obligations, all as required by the Contract Documents. Such Work, however incremental, will culminate in the entire completed Project, or the various separately identifiable parts thereof.

## **ARTICLE 2- AUTHORIZATION AND LIMITATIONS**

### **2.1 Authorities and Limitations**

- 2.1.1 The Contracting Officer alone shall have the power to bind the DEPARTMENT and to exercise the rights, responsibilities, authorities and functions vested in the Contracting Officer by the Contract Documents. The Contracting Officer shall have the right to designate in writing authorized representatives to act for him. Wherever any provision of the Contract Documents specifies an individual or organization, whether governmental or private, to perform any act on behalf of or in the interest of the DEPARTMENT that individual or organization shall be deemed to be the Contracting Officer's authorized representative under this Contract but only to the extent so specified.
- 2.1.2 The CONTRACTOR shall perform the Work in accordance with any written order (including but not limited to instruction, direction, interpretation or determination) issued by an authorized representative in accordance with the authorized representative's authority to act for the Contracting Officer. The CONTRACTOR assumes all the risk and consequences of performing the Work in accordance with any order (including but not limited to instruction, direction, interpretation or determination) of anyone not authorized to issue such order, and of any order not in writing.
- 2.1.3 Should the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative designate Consultant(s) to act for the DEPARTMENT as provided for in Paragraph 2.1.1, the performance or nonperformance of the Consultant under such authority to act, shall not give rise to any contractual obligation or duty of the Consultant to the CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any other organization performing any of the Work or any Surety representing them.

### **2.2 Evaluations by Contracting Officer:**

- 2.2.1 The Contracting Officer will decide all questions which may arise as to:
- a. Quality and acceptability of materials furnished;
  - b. Quality and acceptability of Work performed;
  - c. Compliance with the schedule of progress;
  - d. Interpretation of Contract Documents;
  - e. Acceptable fulfillment of the Contract on the part of the CONTRACTOR.
- 2.2.2 In order to avoid cumbersome terms and confusing repetition of expressions in the Contract Documents the terms "as ordered", "as directed", "as required", "as approved" or terms of like effect or import are used, or the adjectives "reasonable", "suitable", "acceptable", "proper" or "satisfactory" or adjectives of like effect or import are used it shall be understood as if the expression were followed by the words "the Contracting Officer".
- When such terms are used to describe a requirement, direction, review or judgment of the Contracting Officer as to the Work, it is intended that such requirement, direction, review or judgment will be solely to evaluate the Work for compliance with the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise).
- 2.2.3 The use of any such term or adjective shall not be effective to assign to the DEPARTMENT any duty of authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of paragraphs 2.3 or 2.4.

### **2.3 Means & Methods:**

The means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction, or safety precautions and the program incident thereto, and the failure to perform or furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents are the sole responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.

### **2.4 Visits to Site/Place of Business:**

The Contracting Officer will make visits to the site and approved remote storage sites at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction to observe the progress and quality of the executed Work and to determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contracting Officer may, at reasonable times, inspect that part of the plant or place of business of the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor that is related to the performance of the Contract. Such observations or the lack of such observations shall in no way relieve the CONTRACTOR from his duty to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

## **ARTICLE 3- CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE**

### **3.1 Incomplete Contract Documents:**

The submission of a bid by the Bidder is considered a representation that the Bidder examined the Contract Documents to make certain that all sheets and pages were provided and that the Bidder is satisfied as to the conditions to be encountered in performing the Work. The DEPARTMENT expressly denies any responsibility or liability for a bid submitted on the basis of an incomplete set of Contract Documents.

### **3.2 Copies of Contract Documents:**

The DEPARTMENT shall furnish to the CONTRACTOR up to ten copies of the Contract Documents. Additional copies will be furnished, upon request, at the cost of reproduction.

### **3.3 Scope of Work:**

The Contract Documents comprise the entire Contract between the DEPARTMENT and the CONTRACTOR concerning the Work. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is called for by one is as binding as if called for by all. The Contract Documents will be construed in accordance with the Regulatory Requirements of the place of the Project.

It is specifically agreed between the parties executing this Contract that it is not intended by any of the provisions of the Contract to create in the public or any member thereof a third party benefit, or to authorize anyone not a party to this Contract to maintain a suit pursuant to the terms or provisions of the Contract.

### **3.4 Intent of Contract Documents:**

- 3.4.1 It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete Project to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any Work, materials or equipment that may reasonably be inferred from the Contract Documents as being required to produce the intended result will be supplied, without any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time, whether or not specifically called for.
- 3.4.2 Reference to standard specifications, manuals or codes of any technical society, organization or association, or to the Regulatory Requirements of any governmental authority, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the edition stated in the Contract Documents or if not stated the latest standard specification, manual, code or Regulatory Requirements in effect at the time of Advertisement for the Project (or, on the Effective Date of the Contract if there was no Advertisement). However, no provision of any referenced standard specification, manual or code (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents) shall be effective to change the duties and responsibilities of the DEPARTMENT and the CONTRACTOR, or any of their consultants, agents or employees from those set forth in the Contract Documents, nor shall it be effective to assign to the DEPARTMENT or any of the DEPARTMENT's Consultants, agents or employees, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of paragraphs 2.3 or 2.4.

### **3.5 Discrepancy in Contract Documents:**

- 3.5.1 Before undertaking the Work, the CONTRACTOR shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and check and verify pertinent figures, and dimensions shown thereon and all applicable field measurements. Work in the area by the CONTRACTOR shall imply verification of figures, dimensions and field measurements. If, during the above study or during the performance of the Work, the CONTRACTOR finds a conflict, error, discrepancy or omission in the Contract Documents, or a discrepancy between the Contract Documents and any standard specification, manual, code, or Regulatory Requirement which affects the work, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly report such discrepancy in writing to the Contracting Officer. The CONTRACTOR shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from the Contracting Officer before proceeding with any Work affected thereby. Any adjustment made by the CONTRACTOR without this

determination shall be at his own risk and expense. However, the CONTRACTOR shall not be liable to the DEPARTMENT for failure to report any conflict, error or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless the CONTRACTOR had actual knowledge thereof or should reasonably have known thereof.

#### 3.5.2 Discrepancy- Order of Precedence:

When conflicts errors or discrepancies within the Contract Documents exist, the order of precedence from most governing to least governing will be as follows:

- Contents of Addenda
- Supplementary Conditions
- General Conditions
- General Requirements
- Technical Specifications
- Drawings
- Recorded dimensions will govern over scaled dimensions
- Large scale details over small scale details
- Schedules over plans
- Architectural drawings over structural drawings Structural drawings over mechanical and electrical drawings

#### 3.6 Clarifications and Interpretations:

The Contracting Officer will issue with reasonable promptness such written clarifications or interpretations of the requirements of the Contract Documents as the Contracting Officer may determine necessary, which shall be consistent with or reasonably inferable from the overall intent of the Contract Documents.

#### 3.7 Reuse of Documents:

Neither the CONTRACTOR nor any Subcontractor, or Supplier or other person or organization performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with the DEPARTMENT shall have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Contract Documents (or copies thereof) prepared by or for the DEPARTMENT and they shall not reuse any of the Contract Documents on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of the Contracting Officer.

Contract Documents prepared by the CONTRACTOR in connection with the Work shall become the property of the DEPARTMENT.

## **ARTICLE 4 - LANDS AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS**

### **4.1 Availability of Lands:**

The DEPARTMENT shall furnish as indicated in the Contract Documents, the lands upon which the Work is to be performed, rights-of-way and easements for access thereto, and such other lands which are designated for use of the CONTRACTOR in connection with the Work. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities will be obtained and paid for by the DEPARTMENT, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment. The CONTRACTOR shall provide all waste and disposal areas, including disposal areas for hazardous or contaminated materials, at no additional cost to the DEPARTMENT.

### **4.2 Visit to Site:**

The submission of a bid by the CONTRACTOR is considered a representation that the CONTRACTOR has visited and carefully examined the site and is satisfied as to the conditions to be encountered in performing the Work and as to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

### **4.3 Explorations and Reports:**

Reference is made to the Supplementary Conditions for identification of those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at the site that have been utilized by the DEPARTMENT in preparation of the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR may for his purposes rely upon the accuracy of the factual data contained in such reports, but not upon interpretations or opinions drawn from such factual data contained therein or for the completeness or sufficiency thereof. Except as indicated in the immediately preceding sentence and in paragraphs

4.4 and 9.9, CONTRACTOR shall have full responsibility with respect to surface and subsurface conditions at the site.

### **4.4 Utilities:**

The horizontal and vertical locations of known underground utilities as shown or indicated by the Contract Documents are approximate and are based on information and data furnished to the DEPARTMENT by the owners of such underground utilities.

#### **4.4.2 The CONTRACTOR shall have full responsibility for:**

- a. Reviewing and checking all information and data concerning utilities.
- b. Locating all underground utilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents which are affected by the work.
- c. Coordination of the Work with the owners of all utilities during construction.
- d. Safety and protection of all utilities as provided in paragraph 6.17.
- e. Repair of any damage to utilities resulting from the Work in accordance with 4.4.4 and 4.5.

#### **4.4.3 If Work is to be performed by any utility owner, the CONTRACTOR shall cooperate with such owners to facilitate the Work.**

#### **4.4.4 In the event of interruption to any utility service as a result of accidental breakage or as result of being exposed or unsupported, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly notify the utility owner and the Contracting Officer. If service is interrupted, repair work shall be continuous until the service is restored. No Work shall be undertaken around fire hydrants until provisions for continued service has been approved by the local fire**

authority.

#### **4.5 Damaged Utilities:**

When utilities are damaged by the CONTRACTOR, the utility owner shall have the choice of repairing the utility or having the CONTRACTOR repair the utility. In the following circumstances, the CONTRACTOR shall reimburse the utility owner for repair costs or provide at no cost to the utility owner or the DEPARTMENT, all materials, equipment and labor necessary to complete repair of the damage:

- a. When the utility is shown or indicated in the Contract Documents.
- b. When the utility has been located by the utility owner.
- c. When no locate was requested by the CONTRACTOR for utilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents.
- d. All visible utilities.
- e. When the CONTRACTOR could have, otherwise, reasonably been expected to be aware of such utility.

#### **4.6 Utilities Not Shown or Indicated:**

If, while directly performing the Work, an underground utility is uncovered or revealed at the site which was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents and which the CONTRACTOR could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of, the CONTRACTOR shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before performing any Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as permitted by paragraph 6.19) identify the owner of such underground utility and give written notice thereof to that owner and to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will promptly review the underground utility to determine the extent to which the Contract Documents and the Work should be modified to reflect the impacts of the discovered utility. The Contract Documents will be amended or supplemented in accordance with paragraph 9.2 and to the extent necessary through the issuance of a change document by the Contracting Officer. During such time, the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such underground utility as provided in paragraph 6.17. The CONTRACTOR may be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, to the extent that they are directly attributable to the existence of any underground utility that was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents and which the CONTRACTOR could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of.

#### **4.7 Survey Control:**

The DEPARTMENT will identify sufficient horizontal and vertical control data to enable the CONTRACTOR to survey and layout the Work. All survey work shall be performed under the direct supervision of a registered land surveyor when required by paragraph 7.8. Copies of all survey notes shall be provided to the DEPARTMENT at an interval determined by the Project Manager. The Project Manager may request submission on a weekly or longer period at his discretion. Any variations between the Contract Documents and actual field conditions shall be identified in the survey notes.



## **ARTICLE 5 -BONDS, INSURANCE, AND INDEMNIFICATION**

### **5.1 Delivery of Bonds:**

When the CONTRACTOR delivers the executed Contract to the Contracting Officer, the CONTRACTOR shall also deliver to the Contracting Officer such bonds as the CONTRACTOR may be required to furnish in accordance with paragraph 5.2.

### **5.2 Bonds:**

The CONTRACTOR shall furnish Performance and Payment Bonds, each in an amount as shown on the Contract as security for the faithful performance and payment of all CONTRACTOR's obligations under the Contract Documents. These bonds shall remain in effect for one year after the date of Final Acceptance and until all obligations under this Contract, except special guarantees as per 12.7, have been met. All bonds shall be furnished on forms provided by the DEPARTMENT (or copies thereof) and shall be executed by such Sureties as are authorized to do business in the State of Alaska. The Contracting Officer may at his option copy the Surety with notice of any potential default or liability.

### **5.3 Replacement of Bond and Surety:**

If the Surety on any bond furnished in connection with this Contract is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the Project is located or it ceases to meet the requirements of paragraph 5.2, or otherwise becomes unacceptable to the DEPARTMENT, or if any such Surety fails to furnish reports as to his financial condition as requested by the DEPARTMENT, the CONTRACTOR shall within five days thereafter substitute another bond and Surety, both of which must be acceptable to DEPARTMENT.

An individual Surety may be replaced by a corporate Surety during the course of the Contract period. If the Surety desires to dispose of the collateral posted, the DEPARTMENT may, at its option, accept substitute collateral.

### **5.4 Insurance Requirements:**

5.4.1 The CONTRACTOR shall provide evidence of insurance with a carrier or carriers satisfactory to the DEPARTMENT covering injury to persons and/or property suffered by the State of Alaska or a third party, as a result of operations which arise both out of and during the course of this Contract by the CONTRACTOR or by any Subcontractor. This coverage will also provide protection against injuries to all employees of the CONTRACTOR and the employees of any Subcontractor engaged in Work under this Contract. The delivery to the DEPARTMENT of a written 30 day notice is required before cancellation of any coverage or reduction in any limits of liability. Insurance carriers shall have an acceptable financial rating.

5.4.2 The CONTRACTOR shall maintain in force at all times during the performance of the Work under this agreement the following policies and minimum limits of liability. Failure to maintain insurance may, at the option of the Contracting Officer, be deemed Defective Work and remedied in accordance with the Contract. Where specific limits and coverages are shown, it is understood that they shall be the minimum acceptable. The requirements of this paragraph shall not limit the CONTRACTOR's responsibility to indemnify under paragraph 5.5. Additional insurance requirements specific to this Contract are contained in the Supplementary Conditions, when applicable.

- a. Workers' Compensation Insurance: The Contractor shall provide and maintain, for all employees of the Contractor engaged in work under this contract, Workers' Compensation Insurance as required by AS 23.30.045. The Contractor shall be responsible for Workers' Compensation Insurance for any subcontractor who provides services under this contract, to include:

1. Waiver of subrogation against the State and Employer's Liability Protection in the amount of \$500,000 each accident / \$500,000 each disease.

2. If the Contractor directly utilizes labor outside of the State of Alaska in the prosecution of the Work, "Other States" endorsement shall be required as a condition of the contract.
3. Whenever the Work involves activity on or about navigable waters, the Workers' Compensation policy shall contain a United States Longshoreman's and Harbor Worker's Act endorsement, and when appropriate, a Maritime Employer's Liability (Jones Act) endorsement with a minimum limit of \$1,000,000.

- b. Comprehensive or Commercial General Liability Insurance: Such insurance shall cover all operations by or on behalf of the CONTRACTOR and provide insurance for bodily injury and property damage liability including coverage for:

Premises and operations; products and completed operations; contractual liability insuring obligations assumed under paragraph 5.5, Indemnification; broad form property damage; and personal injury liability.

The minimum limits of liability shall be:

1. If the CONTRACTOR carries a *Comprehensive General Liability* policy, the limits of liability shall not be less than a Combined Single Limit for bodily injury, property damage and Personal Injury Liability of:  
\$1,000,000 each occurrence  
\$2,000,000 aggregate
2. If the CONTRACTOR carries a *Commercial General Liability* policy, the limits of liability shall not be less than:  
  
\$1,000,000 each occurrence (Combined Single Limit for bodily injury and property damage)  
\$1,000,000 for Personal Injury Liability  
  
\$2,000,000 aggregate for Products-Completed Operations  
\$2,000,000 general aggregate

The State of Alaska, DEPARTMENT of Transportation and Public Facilities shall be named as an "Additional Insured" under all liability coverages listed above.

- c. Automobile Liability Insurance:

Such insurance shall cover all owned, hired and non-owned vehicles and provide coverage not less than that of the Business Automobile Policy in limits not less than the following:

\$1,000,000 each occurrence  
(Combined Single Limit for bodily injury and property damage.)

- d. Builder's Risk Insurance:

Coverage shall be on an "All Risk" completed value basis including "quake and flood" and protect the interests of the DEPARTMENT, the CONTRACTOR and his Subcontractors. Coverage shall include all materials, supplies and equipment that are intended for specific installation in the Project while such materials, supplies and equipment are located at the Project site, in transit from port of arrival to job site and while temporarily located away from the Project site.

In addition to providing the above coverages the CONTRACTOR shall ensure that Subcontractors provide insurance coverages as noted in clauses a., b., and c. of this subparagraph. Builders Risk Insurance will only be required of subcontractors if so stated in the Supplementary Conditions.

- e. Other Coverages:

As specified in the Supplementary Conditions.

- 5.4.3 In addition to providing the above coverages the Contractor shall, in any contract or agreement with subcontractors performing work, require that all indemnities and waivers of subrogation it obtains, and that any stipulation to be named as an additional insured it obtains, also be extended to waive rights of subrogation against the State of Alaska and to add the State of Alaska as additional named indemnitee and as additional insured.

Evidence of insurance shall be furnished to the Department prior to the award of the contract. Such evidence, executed by the carrier's representative and issued to the Department, shall consist of a certificate of insurance or the policy declaration page with required endorsements attached thereto which denote the type, amount, class of operations covered, effective (and retroactive) dates, and dates of expiration. Acceptance by the Department of deficient evidence does not constitute a waiver of contract requirements.

When a certificate of insurance is furnished, it shall contain the following statement:

"This is to certify that the policies described herein comply with all aspects of the insurance requirements of (Project Name and Number)"

## **5.5 Indemnification:**

The CONTRACTOR shall indemnify, save harmless, and defend the DEPARTMENT, its agents and its employees from any and all claims, actions, or liabilities for injuries or damages sustained by any person or property arising directly or indirectly from the construction or the CONTRACTOR's performance of this Contract; however, this provision has no effect if, but only if, the sole proximate cause of the injury or damage is the DEPARTMENT's negligence.

## **ARTICLE 6 - CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **6.1 Supervision of Work:**

The CONTRACTOR shall supervise and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. All Work under this Contract shall be performed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. The CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction.

### **6.2 Superintendence by CONTRACTOR:**

The CONTRACTOR shall keep on the Work at all times during its progress a competent resident superintendent. The Contracting Officer shall be advised in writing of the superintendent's name, local address, and telephone number. This written advice is to be kept current until Final Acceptance by the DEPARTMENT. The superintendent will be the CONTRACTOR's representative at the site and shall have full authority to act and sign documents on behalf of the CONTRACTOR.

All communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall cooperate with the Contracting Officer in every way possible.

### **6.3 Character of Workers:**

The CONTRACTOR shall provide a sufficient number of competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the site. The Contracting Officer may, in writing, require the CONTRACTOR to remove from the Work any employee the Contracting Officer deems incompetent, careless, or otherwise detrimental to the progress of the Work, but the Contracting Officer shall have no duty to exercise this right.

### **6.4 CONTRACTOR to Furnish:**

Unless otherwise specified in the General Requirements, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish and assume full responsibility for all materials, equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the furnishing, performance testing, start-up and completion of the Work.

### **6.5 Materials and Equipment:**

All materials and equipment shall be of specified quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. If required by the Contracting Officer, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. All materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with the instructions of the applicable Supplier except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents; but no provision of any such instructions will be effective to assign to the DEPARTMENT or any of the DEPARTMENT's Consultants, agents or employees, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of paragraphs 2.3 or 2.4.

### **6.6 Anticipated Schedules:**

- 6.6.1 Within fourteen (14) calendar days after the date of the Notice to Proceed, the CONTRACTOR shall submit to the Contracting Officer for review an anticipated progress schedule indicating the starting and completion dates of the various stages of the Work. No individual stage of work shall exceed fourteen (14) calendar days.

- 6.6.2 Within twenty one (21) days after the date of the Notice to Proceed, the CONTRACTOR shall submit to the Contracting Officer for review an anticipated schedule of Shop Drawing submissions
- 6.6.3 Prior to submitting the CONTRACTOR's first Application for Payment, the CONTRACTOR shall submit for review and approval:

Anticipated Schedule of Values for all of the Work which will include quantities and prices of items aggregating the Contract Price and will subdivide the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during construction. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work which will be confirmed in writing by the CONTRACTOR at the time of submission.

## **6.7 Finalizing Schedules:**

Prior to processing the first Application for Payment the Contracting Officer and the CONTRACTOR will finalize schedules required by paragraph 6.6. The finalized progress schedule will be acceptable to the DEPARTMENT as providing information related to the orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Time; but such acceptance will neither impose on the DEPARTMENT nor relieve the CONTRACTOR from full responsibility for the progress or scheduling of the Work. If accepted, the finalized schedule of Shop Drawing and other required submissions will be acknowledgment by the DEPARTMENT as providing a workable arrangement for processing the submissions. If accepted, the finalized Schedule of Values will be acknowledgment by the DEPARTMENT as an approximation of anticipated value of Work accomplished over the anticipated Contract Time. Receipt and acceptance of a schedule submitted by the CONTRACTOR shall not be construed to assign responsibility for performance or contingencies to the DEPARTMENT or relieve the CONTRACTOR of his responsibility to adjust his forces, equipment, and work schedules as may be necessary to insure completion of the Work within prescribed Contract Time. Should the prosecution of the Work be discontinued for any reason, the CONTRACTOR shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 24 hours in advance of resuming operations.

## **6.8 Adjusting Schedules:**

Upon substantial changes to the schedule or upon request the CONTRACTOR shall submit to the Contracting Officer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in paragraph 6.7 and the General Requirements) adjustments in the schedules to reflect the actual present and anticipated progress of the Work.

## **6.9 Substitutes or "Or-Equal" Items:**

- 6.9.1 Whenever materials or equipment are specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier the naming of the item is intended to establish the type, function and quality required. Unless the name is followed by words indicating that substitution is limited or not permitted, materials or equipment of other Suppliers may be accepted by the Contracting Officer only if sufficient information is submitted by the CONTRACTOR which clearly demonstrates to the Contracting Officer that the material or equipment proposed is equivalent or equal in all aspects to that named. The procedure for review by the Contracting Officer will include the following as supplemented in the General Requirements.
- 6.9.2 Requests for review of substitute items of material and equipment will not be accepted by the Contracting Officer from anyone other than the CONTRACTOR.

- 6.9.3 If the CONTRACTOR wishes to furnish or use a substitute item of material or equipment, the CONTRACTOR shall make written application to the Contracting Officer for Approval thereof, certifying that the proposed substitute will perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design, be similar and of equal substance to that specified and be suited to the same use as the specified. The application will state that the evaluation and Approval of the proposed substitute will not delay the CONTRACTOR's timely achievement of Substantial or Final Completion, whether or not acceptance of the substitute for use in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with the DEPARTMENT for Work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute and whether or not incorporation or use of the substitute in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.
- 6.9.4 All variations of the proposed substitute from that specified will be identified in the application and available maintenance, repair and replacement service will be indicated. The application will also contain an itemized estimate of all costs that will result directly or indirectly from acceptance of such substitute, including costs of redesign and claims of other contractors affected by the resulting change, all of which shall be considered by the DEPARTMENT in evaluating the proposed substitute. The DEPARTMENT may require the CONTRACTOR to furnish at the CONTRACTOR's expense additional data about the proposed substitute. The Contracting Officer may reject any substitution request which the Contracting Officer determines is not in the best interest of the DEPARTMENT.
- 6.9.5 Substitutions shall be permitted during or after the bid period as allowed and in accordance with Document 00020- Invitation for Bids, Document 00700-General Conditions, and Document 01630- Product Options and Substitutions.

#### **6.10 Substitute Means and Methods:**

If a specific means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction is indicated in or required by the Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR may furnish or utilize a substitute means, method, sequence, technique or procedure of construction acceptable to the Contracting Officer, if the CONTRACTOR submits sufficient information to allow the Contracting Officer to determine that the substitute proposed is equivalent to that indicated or required by the Contract Documents. The procedure for review by the Contracting Officer will be similar to that provided in paragraph 6.9 as applied by the Contracting Officer and as may be supplemented in the General Requirements.

#### **6.11 Evaluation of Substitution:**

The Contracting Officer will be allowed a reasonable time within which to evaluate each proposed substitute. The Contracting Officer will be the sole judge of acceptability, and no substitute will be ordered, installed or utilized without the Contracting Officer's prior written Approval which will be evidenced by either a Change Order or a Shop Drawing Approved in accordance with Sections 6.20 and 6.21. The Contracting Officer may require the CONTRACTOR to furnish at the CONTRACTOR's expense a special performance guarantee or other Surety with respect to any substitute.

#### **6.12 Dividing the Work:**

The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control the CONTRACTOR in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.

#### **6.13 Subcontractors:**

The CONTRACTOR may utilize the services of appropriately licensed Subcontractors on those parts of the Work which, under normal contracting practices, are performed by Subcontractors, in accordance with the following conditions:

- 6.13.1 The CONTRACTOR shall not award any Work to any Subcontractor without prior written Approval of the Contracting Officer. This Approval will not be given until the CONTRACTOR submits to the Contracting Officer a written statement concerning the proposed award to the Subcontractor which shall contain required Equal Employment Opportunity documents, evidence of insurance whose limits are acceptable to the CONTRACTOR, and an executed copy of the subcontract. All subcontracts shall contain provisions for prompt payment, release of retainage, and interest on late payment amounts and retainage as specified in A.S. 36.90.210. Contracts between subcontractors, regardless of tier, must also contain these provisions. No acceptance by the Contracting Officer of any such Subcontractor shall constitute a waiver of any right of the DEPARTMENT to reject Defective Work.
- 6.13.2 The CONTRACTOR shall be fully responsible to the DEPARTMENT for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with CONTRACTOR just as CONTRACTOR is responsible for CONTRACTOR's own acts and omissions.
- 6.13.3 All Work performed for CONTRACTOR by a Subcontractor will be pursuant to an appropriate written agreement between CONTRACTOR and the Subcontractor which specifically binds the Subcontractor to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of the DEPARTMENT and contains waiver provisions as required by paragraph 13.17 and termination provisions as required by Article 14.
- 6.13.4 Nothing in the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship between the DEPARTMENT and any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization, nor shall it create any obligation on the part of the DEPARTMENT to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization except as may otherwise be required by Regulatory Requirements. The DEPARTMENT will not undertake to settle any differences between or among the CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, or Suppliers.
- 6.13.5 The CONTRACTOR and Subcontractors shall coordinate their work and cooperate with other trades so to facilitate general progress of Work. Each trade shall afford other trades every reasonable opportunity for installation of their work and storage of materials. If cooperative work of one trade must be altered due to lack of proper supervision or failure to make proper provisions in time by another trade, such conditions shall be remedied by the CONTRACTOR with no change in Contract Price or Contract Time.
- 6.13.6 The CONTRACTOR shall include on his own payrolls any person or persons working on this Contract who are not covered by written subcontract, and shall ensure that all Subcontractors include on their payrolls all persons performing Work under the direction of the Subcontractor.

6.14 Use of Premises:

The CONTRACTOR shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment and the operations of workers to the Project limits and approved remote storage sites and lands and areas identified in and permitted by Regulatory Requirements, rights-of-way, permits and easements, and shall not unreasonably encumber the premises with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. The CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility for any damage to any such land or area, or to the owner or occupant thereof or of any land or areas contiguous thereto, resulting from the performance of the Work. Should any claim be made against the DEPARTMENT by any such owner or occupant because of the performance of the Work, the CONTRACTOR shall hold the DEPARTMENT harmless.

6.15 Structural Loading:

The CONTRACTOR shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall the CONTRACTOR subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to stresses or pressures that will endanger it.

#### 6.16 Record Documents:

The CONTRACTOR shall maintain in a safe place at the site one record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Directives, Change Orders, Supplemental Agreements, and written interpretations and clarifications (issued pursuant to paragraph 3.6) in good order and annotated to show all changes made during construction. These record documents together with all Approved samples and a counterpart of all Approved Shop Drawings will be available to the Contracting Officer for reference and copying. Upon completion of the Work, the annotated record documents, samples and Shop Drawings will be delivered to the Contracting Officer. Record documents shall accurately record variations in the Work which vary from requirements shown or indicated in the Contract Documents.

#### 6.17 Safety and Protection:

The CONTRACTOR alone shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. The CONTRACTOR shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

- 6.17.1 All employees on the Work and other persons and organizations who may be affected thereby;
- 6.17.2 All the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site; and
- 6.17.3 Other property at the site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

The CONTRACTOR shall comply with all applicable Regulatory Requirements of any public body having jurisdiction for the safety of persons or property or to protect them from damage, injury or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. The CONTRACTOR shall notify owners of adjacent property and utility owners when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation and replacement of their property. All damage, injury or loss to any property caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by the CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, Supplier or any other person or organization directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform or furnish any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by the CONTRACTOR with no change in Contract Price or Contract Time except as stated in 4.6, except damage or loss attributable to unforeseeable causes beyond the control of and without the fault or negligence of the CONTRACTOR, including but not restricted to acts of God, of the public enemy or governmental authorities. The CONTRACTOR's duties and responsibilities for the safety and protection of the Work shall continue until Final Acceptance (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

#### 6.18 Safety Representative:

The CONTRACTOR shall designate a responsible safety representative at the site. This person shall be the CONTRACTOR's superintendent unless otherwise designated in writing by the CONTRACTOR to the Contracting Officer.

#### 6.19 Emergencies:

In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the site or adjacent thereto, the CONTRACTOR, without special instruction or authorization from the DEPARTMENT, is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. The CONTRACTOR shall give the Contracting Officer prompt written notice if the CONTRACTOR believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby. If the DEPARTMENT determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken in response to an emergency, a change will be authorized by one of the methods indicated in Paragraph 9.2, as determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer.



## **6.20 Shop Drawings and Samples:**

- 6.20.1 After checking and verifying all field measurements and after complying with applicable procedures specified in the General Requirements, the CONTRACTOR shall submit to the Contracting Officer for review and Approval in accordance with the accepted schedule of Shop Drawing submissions the required number of all Shop Drawings, which will bear a stamp or specific written indication that the CONTRACTOR has satisfied CONTRACTOR's responsibilities under the Contract Documents with respect to the review of the submission. All submissions will be identified as the Contracting Officer may require. The data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials and similar data to enable the Contracting Officer to review the information as required.
- 6.20.2 The CONTRACTOR shall also submit to the Contracting Officer for review and Approval with such promptness as to cause no delay in Work, all samples required by the Contract Documents. All samples will have been checked by and accompanied by a specific written indication that the CONTRACTOR has satisfied CONTRACTOR's responsibilities under the Contract Documents with respect to the review of the submission and will be identified clearly as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers and the use for which intended.
- 6.20.3 Before submission of each Shop Drawing or sample the CONTRACTOR shall have determined and verified all quantities, dimensions, specified performance criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers and similar data with respect thereto and reviewed or coordinated each Shop Drawing or sample with other Shop Drawings and samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents.
- 6.20.4 At the time of each submission the CONTRACTOR shall give the Contracting Officer specific written notice of each variation that the Shop Drawings or samples may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents, and, in addition, shall cause a specific notation to be made on each Shop Drawing submitted to the Contracting Officer for review and Approval of each such variation. All variations of the proposed Shop Drawing from that specified will be identified in the submission and available maintenance, repair and replacement service will be indicated. The submittal will also contain an itemized estimate of all costs that will result directly or indirectly from acceptance of such variation, including costs of redesign and claims of other Contractors affected by the resulting change, all of which shall be considered by the DEPARTMENT in evaluating the proposed variation. If the variation may result in a change of Contract Time or Price, or Contract responsibility, and is not minor in nature; the CONTRACTOR must submit a written request for Change Order with the variation to notify the DEPARTMENT of his intent. The DEPARTMENT may require the CONTRACTOR to furnish at the CONTRACTOR's expense additional data about the proposed variation. The Contracting Officer may reject any variation request which the Contracting Officer determines is not in the best interest of the DEPARTMENT.

## **6.21 Shop Drawing and Sample Review:**

- 6.21.1 The Contracting Officer will review with reasonable promptness Shop Drawings and samples, but the Contracting Officer's review will be only for conformance with the design concept of the Project and for compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents and shall not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction (except where a specific means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction is indicated in or required by the Contract Documents) or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto. The review of a separate item as such will not indicate acceptance of the assembly in which the item functions. The CONTRACTOR shall make corrections required by the Contracting Officer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit as required new samples for review. The CONTRACTOR shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by the Contracting Officer on previous submittals.
- 6.21.2 The Contracting Officer's review of Shop Drawings or samples shall not relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless the CONTRACTOR has in writing advised the Contracting Officer of each such variation at the time of submission as required by paragraph 6.20.4. The Contracting Officer if he so determines, may give written Approval of each such variation by Change Order, except that, if the variation is minor and no Change Order has been requested a

specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or sample review comments shall suffice as a modification. Approval by the Contracting Officer will not relieve the CONTRACTOR from responsibility for errors or omissions in the Shop Drawings or from responsibility for having complied with the provisions of paragraph 6.20.3.

- 6.21.3 The DEPARTMENT shall be responsible for all DEPARTMENT review costs resulting from the initial submission and the forms resubmittal. The CONTRACTOR shall, at the discretion of the Contracting Agency, pay all review costs incurred by the DEPARTMENT as a result of any additional re-submittals.
- 6.21.4 Where a Shop Drawing or ample is required by the Specifications, any related Work performed prior to the Contracting Officer's review and Approval of the pertinent submission will be the sole expense and responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.

## **6.22 Maintenance During Construction:**

The CONTRACTOR shall maintain the Work during construction and until Substantial Completion, at which time the responsibility for maintenance shall be established in accordance with paragraph 13.10.

## **6.23 Continuing the Work:**

The CONTRACTOR shall carry on the Work and adhere to the progress schedule during all disputes or disagreements with the DEPARTMENT. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes, disagreements, or claims except as the CONTRACTOR and the Contracting Officer may otherwise agree in writing.

## **6.24 Consent to Assignment:**

The CONTRACTOR shall obtain the prior written consent of the Contracting Officer to any proposed assignment of any interest in, or part of this Contract. The consent to any assignment or transfer shall not operate to relieve the CONTRACTOR or his Sureties of any of his or its obligations under this Contract or the Performance Bonds. Nothing herein contained shall be construed to hinder, prevent, or affect an assignment of monies due, or to become due hereunder, made for the benefit of the CONTRACTOR's creditors pursuant to law.

## **6.25 Use of Explosives:**

- 6.25.1 When the use of explosives is necessary for the prosecution of the Work, the CONTRACTOR shall exercise the utmost care not to endanger life or property, including new Work and shall follow all Regulatory Requirements applicable to the use of explosives. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all damage resulting from the use of explosives.
- 6.25.2 All explosives shall be stored in a secure manner in compliance with all Regulatory Requirements, and all such storage places shall be clearly marked. Where no Regulatory Requirements apply, safe storage shall be provided not closer than 1,000 feet from any building, camping area, or place of human occupancy.
- 6.25.3 The CONTRACTOR shall notify each public utility owner having structures in proximity to the site of his intention to use explosives. Such notice shall be given sufficiently in advance to enable utility owners to take such steps as they may deem necessary to protect their property from injury. However, the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all damage resulting from the use of the explosives, whether or not, utility owners act to protect their property.

## **6.26 CONTRACTOR's Records:**

- 6.26.1 Records of the CONTRACTOR and Subcontractors relating to personnel, payrolls, invoices of materials, and any and all other data relevant to the performance of this Contract, must be kept on a generally recognized accounting system. Such records must be available during normal work hours to the Contracting Officer for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with Regulatory Requirements and provisions of the Contract

Documents.

- 6.26.2 Payroll records must contain the name and address of each employee, his correct classification, rate of pay, daily and weekly number of hours of work, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The CONTRACTOR and Subcontractors shall make employment records available for inspection by the Contracting Officer and representatives of the U.S. and/or State Department of Labor and will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the Project.
- 6.26.3 Records of all communications between the DEPARTMENT and the CONTRACTOR and other parties, where such communications affected performance of this Contract, must be kept by the CONTRACTOR and maintained for a period of three years from Final Acceptance. The DEPARTMENT or its assigned representative may perform an audit of these records during normal work hours after written notice to the CONTRACTOR.

#### **6.27 Load Restrictions**

The CONTRACTOR shall comply with all load restrictions as set forth in the "Administrative Permit Manual", and Title 17, Chapter 25, of the Alaska Administrative Code in the hauling of materials on public roads, beyond the limits of the project, and on all public roads within the project limits that are scheduled to remain in use upon completion of the project.

Overload permits may, at the discretion of the State, be issued for travel beyond the project limits for purposes of mobilization and/or demobilization. Issuance of such a permit will not relieve the CONTRACTOR of liability for damage which may result from the moving of equipment.

The operation of equipment of such weight or so loaded as to cause damage to any type of construction will not be permitted. No overloads will be permitted on the base course or surface course under construction. No loads will be permitted on a concrete pavement, base or structure before the expiration of the curing period. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all damage done by his equipment.

## **ARTICLE 7- LAWS AND REGULATIONS**

### **7.1 Laws to be Observed**

The CONTRACTOR shall keep fully informed of all federal and state Regulatory Requirements and all orders and decrees of bodies or tribunals having any jurisdiction or authority, which in any manner affect those engaged or employed on the Work, or which in any way affect the conduct of the Work. The CONTRACTOR shall at all times observe and comply with all such Regulatory Requirements, orders and decrees; and shall protect and indemnify the DEPARTMENT and its representatives against claim or liability arising from or based on the violation of any such Regulatory Requirement, order, or decree whether by the CONTRACTOR, Subcontractor, or any employee of either. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Regulatory Requirements, the DEPARTMENT shall not be responsible for monitoring CONTRACTOR's compliance with any Regulatory Requirements.

### **7.2 Permits, Licenses, and Taxes**

- 7.2.1 The CONTRACTOR shall procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges, fees and taxes, and give all notices necessary and incidental to the due and lawful prosecution of the Work. As a condition of performance of this Contract, the CONTRACTOR shall pay all federal, state and local taxes incurred by the CONTRACTOR, in the performance of this Contract. Proof of payment of these taxes is a condition precedent to final payment by the DEPARTMENT under this Contract.
- 7.2.2 The CONTRACTOR's certification that taxes have been paid (as contained in the *Release of Contract*) will be verified with the Department of Revenue and Department of Labor, prior to final payment.
- 7.2.3 If any federal, state or local tax is imposed, charged, or repealed after the date of bid opening and is made applicable to and paid by the CONTRACTOR on the articles or supplies herein contracted for, then the Contract shall be increased or decreased accordingly by a Change Order.

### **7.3 Patented Devices, Materials and Processes**

If the CONTRACTOR employs any design, device, material, or process covered by letters of patent, trademark or copyright, the CONTRACTOR shall provide for such use by suitable legal agreement with the patentee or owner. The CONTRACTOR and the Surety shall indemnify and save harmless the DEPARTMENT, any affected third party, or political subdivision from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of any such patented design, device, material or process, or any trademark or copyright, and shall indemnify the DEPARTMENT for any costs, expenses, and damages which it may be obliged to pay by reason of any infringement, at any time during the prosecution or after the completion of the Work.

### **7.4 Compliance of Specifications and Drawings:**

If the CONTRACTOR observes that the Specifications and Drawings supplied by the DEPARTMENT are at variance with any Regulatory Requirements, CONTRACTOR shall give the Contracting Officer prompt written notice thereof, and any necessary changes will be authorized by one of the methods indicated in paragraph 9.2. as determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer. If the CONTRACTOR performs any Work knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to such Regulatory Requirements, and without such notice to the Contracting Officer, the CONTRACTOR shall bear all costs arising therefrom; however, it shall not be the CONTRACTOR's primary responsibility to make certain that the Specifications and Drawings supplied by the DEPARTMENT are in accordance with such Regulatory Requirements.

### **7.5 Accident Prevention:**

The CONTRACTOR shall comply with AS 18.60.075 and all pertinent provisions of the Construction Code Occupational Safety and Health Standards issued by the Alaska Department of Labor.

## **7.6 Sanitary Provisions:**

The CONTRACTOR shall provide and maintain in a neat and sanitary condition such accommodations for the use of his employees and DEPARTMENT representatives as may be necessary to comply with the requirements of the State and local Boards of Health, or of other bodies or tribunals having jurisdiction.

## **7.7 Business Registration:**

Comply with AS 08.18.011, as follows: "it is unlawful for a person to submit a bid or work as a contractor until he has been issued a certificate of registration by the Department of Commerce. A partnership or joint venture shall be considered registered if one of the general partners or venturers whose name appears in the name under which the partnership or venture does business is registered."

## **7.8 Professional Registration and Certification:**

All craft trades, architects, engineers and land surveyors, electrical administrators, and explosive handlers employed under the Contract shall specifically comply with applicable provisions of AS 08.18, 08.48,-08.40, and 08.52. Provide copies of individual licenses within seven days following a request from the Contracting Officer.

## **7.9 Local Building Codes:**

The CONTRACTOR shall comply with AS 35.10.025 which requires construction in accordance with applicable local building codes to include the obtaining of required permits.

## **7.10 Air Quality Control:**

The CONTRACTOR shall comply with all applicable provisions of AS 46.03.04 as pertains to Air Pollution Control.

## **7.11 Archaeological or Paleontological Discoveries:**

When the CONTRACTOR's operation encounters prehistoric artifacts, burials, remains of dwelling sites, or paleontological remains, such as shell heaps, land or sea mammal bones or tusks, the CONTRACTOR shall cease operations immediately and notify the Contracting Officer. No artifacts or specimens shall be further disturbed or removed from the ground and no further operations shall be performed at the site until so directed. Should the Contracting Officer order suspension of the CONTRACTOR's operations in order to protect an archaeological or historical finding, or order the CONTRACTOR to perform extra Work, such shall be covered by an appropriate Contract change document.

## **7.12 Applicable Alaska Preferences:**

7.12.1 In determining the low bidder for State funded projects, a 5% bid preference has been given to "Alaska bidders", as required under AS 36.30.170. "Alaska bidder" means a person who:

- (1) holds a current Alaska business license;
- (2) submits a bid for goods, services, or construction under the name as appearing on the person's current Alaska business license
- (3) has maintained a place of business within the state staffed by the bidder or an employee of the bidder for a period of six months immediately preceding the date of the bid;
- (4) is incorporated or qualified to do business under the laws of the state, is a sole proprietorship, and the proprietor is a resident of the state or is a partnership, and all partners are residents of the state; and
- (5) if a joint venture, is composed entirely of ventures that qualify under (1) through (4), above.

7.12.2 In determining the low bidder for State funded projects, an "Alaska products" preference has been given as required under AS 36.30.326 - 36.30.332, when the bidder designates the use of Alaska products. The Bidder shall complete the Alaska Products Preference Worksheet per its instructions and submit it with the Bid

Proposal. If the successful Bidder/CONTRACTOR proposes to use an Alaska product and does not do so, a penalty will be assessed against the successful Bidder/CONTRACTOR in an amount equal to the product preference percentage granted to the successful Bidder/CONTRACTOR plus one percent multiplied by the total declared value of the Alaska products proposed but not used.

- 7.12.3 Pursuant to AS 36.15.050 and AS 36.30.322, "agricultural/wood" products harvested in Alaska shall be used in State funded projects whenever they are priced no more than seven percent above agricultural/wood products harvested outside the state and are of a like quality as compared with agricultural/wood products harvested outside the state, when such products are not utilized, the CONTRACTOR shall document the efforts he made towards obtaining agricultural/wood products harvested in Alaska and include in this documentation a written statement that he contacted the manufacturers and suppliers identified on the Department of Commerce and Economic Development's list of suppliers of Alaska forest products concerning the availability of agricultural/wood products harvested in Alaska and, if available, the product prices. The CONTRACTOR's use of agricultural/wood products that fail to meet the requirements of this section shall be subject to the provisions of paragraphs 12.6 through 12.9 relating to Defective Work.
- 7.12.4 The CONTRACTOR shall maintain records, in a format acceptable to the Contracting Officer, which establish the type and extent of "agricultural/wood" and "Alaska" products utilized. All record keeping and documentation associated with the requirements 7.12.2 and 7.12.3 of this paragraph must be provided to the DEPARTMENT upon written request or as otherwise provided within the Contract Documents.

### **7.13 Wages and Hours of Labor:**

- 7.13.1 One certified copy of all payrolls shall be submitted weekly to the State Department of Labor and, upon request, to the Contracting Officer to assure to assure compliance with AS 36.05.040, *Filing Schedule of Employees Wages Paid and Other Information*. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the submission of certified copies of payrolls of all Subcontractors. The certification shall affirm that the payrolls are current and complete, that the wage rates contained therein are not less than the applicable rates referenced in these Contract Documents, and that the classification set forth for each laborer or mechanic conforms with the Work he performed. The CONTRACTOR and his Subcontractors shall attend all hearings and conferences and produce such books, papers, and documents all as requested by the Department of Labor. Should federal funds be involved, the appropriate federal agency shall also receive a copy of the CONTRACTOR's certified payrolls. Regardless of project funding source, copies of all certified payrolls supplied to the State Department of Labor by the CONTRACTOR shall be supplied also to the Project Manager upon request, including submittals made by, or on behalf of, subcontractors.
- 7.13.2 The following labor provisions shall also apply to this Contract:
- a. The CONTRACTOR and his Subcontractors shall pay all employees unconditionally and not less than once a week;
  - b. wages may not be less than those stated under AS 36.05.010, regardless of the contractual relationship between the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractors and laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors;
  - c. the scale of wages to be paid shall be posted by the CONTRACTOR in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the Work;
  - d. the DEPARTMENT shall withhold so much of the accrued payments as is necessary to pay to laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors employed by the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractors the difference between
    1. the rates of wages required by the Contract to be paid laborers, mechanics, or field surveyors on the Work, and
    2. the rates of wages in fact received by laborers, mechanics or field surveyors.

- 7.13.3 Within three calendar days of award of a construction contract, the CONTRACTOR shall file a "Notice of Work" with the Department of Labor and shall pay all related fees. The Contracting Officer will not issue Notice to Proceed to the CONTRACTOR until such notice and fees have been paid to the State Department of Labor. Failure of the CONTRACTOR to file the Notice of Work and pay fees within this timeframe shall not constitute grounds for an extension of contract time or adjustment of contract price.

**7.14 Overtime Work Hours and Compensation:**

Pursuant to 40 U.S.C. 327-330 and AS 23.10.060-.110, the CONTRACTOR shall not require nor permit any laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he is employed on any Work under this Contract to work in excess of eight hours in any Calendar Day or in excess of forty hours in such workweek on Work subject to the provisions of the *Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act* unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one half times his basic rate of pay for all such hours worked in excess of eight hours in any Calendar Day or in excess of forty hours in such workweek whichever is the greater number of overtime hours. In the event of any violation of this provision, the CONTRACTOR shall be liable to any affected employee for any amounts due and penalties and to the DEPARTMENT for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic employed in violation of this provision in the sum of \$10.00 for each Calendar Day on which such employee was required or permitted to be employed on such Work in excess of eight hours or in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by this paragraph.

## **ARTICLE 8 -OTHER WORK**

### **8.1 Related Work at Site:**

- 8.1.1 The DEPARTMENT reserves the right at any time to contract for and perform other or additional work on or near the Work covered by the Contract.
- 8.1.2 When separate contracts are let within the limits of the Project, the CONTRACTOR shall conduct his Work so as not to interfere with or hinder the Work being performed by other contractors. The CONTRACTOR when working on the same Project with other contractors shall cooperate with such other contractors. The CONTRACTOR shall join his Work with that of the others in an acceptable manner and shall perform it in proper sequence to that of others.
- 8.1.3 If the fact that other such work is to be performed is identified or shown in the Contract Documents the CONTRACTOR shall assume all liability, financial or otherwise, in connection with this Contract and indemnify and save harmless the DEPARTMENT from any and all damages or claims that may arise because of inconvenience, delay, or loss experienced by the CONTRACTOR because of the presence and operations of other contractors.
- 8.1.4 If the fact that such other work is to be performed was not identified or shown in the Contract Documents, written notice thereof will be given to the CONTRACTOR prior to starting any such other work. If the CONTRACTOR believes that such performance will require an increase in Contract Price or Contract Time, the CONTRACTOR shall notify the Contracting Officer of such required increase within fifteen (15) calendar days following receipt of the Contracting Officer's notice. Should the Contracting Officer find such increase(s) to be justified, a Change Order will be executed.

### **8.2 Access, Cutting, and Patching:**

The CONTRACTOR shall afford each utility owner and any other contractor who is a party to such a direct contract with the DEPARTMENT (or the DEPARTMENT, if the DEPARTMENT is performing the additional work with the DEPARTMENT's employees) proper and safe access to the site and a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such work, and shall properly connect and coordinate the Work with the Work of others. The CONTRACTOR shall do all cutting, fitting and patching of the Work that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and integrate with such other work, the CONTRACTOR shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating or otherwise altering their work and will only cut or alter such other work with the written consent of the Contracting Officer. The duties and responsibilities of the CONTRACTOR under this paragraph are for the benefit of other contractors to the extent that there are comparable provisions for the benefit of the CONTRACTOR in said direct contracts between the DEPARTMENT and other contractors.

### **8.3 Defective Work by Others:**

If any part of the CONTRACTOR's Work depends for proper execution or results upon the Work of any such other contractor, utility owner, or the DEPARTMENT, the CONTRACTOR shall inspect and promptly report to the Contracting Officer in writing any delays, defects or deficiencies in such work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for such proper execution and results. The CONTRACTOR's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of the other work as fit and proper for integration with CONTRACTOR's Work except for latent or nonapparent defects and deficiencies in the other work.

### **8.4 Coordination:**

If the DEPARTMENT contracts with others for the performance of other work at the site, Contracting Officer will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various prime contractors.



## **ARTICLE 9- CHANGES**

### **9.1 DEPARTMENT's Right to Change:**

Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any Surety, the DEPARTMENT may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions or revisions in the Work within the general scope of the Contract, including but not limited to changes:

- 9.1.1 In the Contract Documents;
- 9.1.2 In the method or manner of performance of the Work;
- 9.1.3 In State-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site;
- 9.1.4 Directing acceleration in the performance of the Work

### **9.2 Authorization of Changes within the General Scope:**

Additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work within the general scope of the Contract as specified in 9.1 shall be authorized by one or more of following ways:

- 9.2.1 Directive (pursuant to paragraph 9.3)
- 9.2.2 A Change Order (pursuant to paragraph 9.4)
- 9.2.3 DEPARTMENT's acceptance of Shop Drawing variations from the Contract Documents as specifically identified by the CONTRACTOR as required by paragraph 6.20.4.

### **9.3 Directive:**

- 9.3.1 The Contracting Officer shall provide written clarification or interpretation of the Contract Documents (Pursuant to paragraph 3.6).
- 9.3.2 The Contracting Officer may authorize minor variations in the Work from the requirements of the Contract Documents which do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Time and are consistent with the overall intent of the Contract Documents.
- 9.3.3 The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor to correct Defective Work or methods which are not in conformance with the Contract Documents.
- 9.3.4 The Contracting Officer may direct the commencement or suspension of Work or emergency related Work (as provided in paragraph 6.19).
- 9.3.5 Upon the issuance of a Directive to the CONTRACTOR by the Contracting Officer, the CONTRACTOR shall proceed with the performance of the Work as prescribed by such Directive.
- 9.3.6 If the CONTRACTOR believes that the changes noted in a Directive may cause an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of Contract Time, the CONTRACTOR shall immediately provide written notice to the Contracting Officer depicting such increases before proceeding with the Directive, except in the case of an emergency. If the Contracting Officer finds the increase in Contract Price or the extension of Contract Time justified, a Change Order will be issued. If however, the Contracting Officer does not find that a Change Order is justified, the Contracting Officer may direct the CONTRACTOR to proceed with the Work. The CONTRACTOR shall cooperate with the Contracting Officer in keeping complete daily records of the cost of such Work. If a Change Order is ultimately determined to be justified, in the absence of agreed prices and unit prices, payment for such Work will be made on a "cost of the Work basis" as provided in 10.4

#### **9.4 Change Order:**

A change in Contract Time, Contract Price, or responsibility may be made for changes within the scope of the Work by Change Order. Upon receipt of an executed Change Order, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly proceed with the Work involved which will be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents except as otherwise specifically provided. Changes in Contract Price and Contract Time shall be made in accordance with Articles 10 and 11. A Change Order shall be considered executed when it is signed by the DEPARTMENT.

#### **9.5 Shop Drawing Variations:**

Variations by shop drawings shall only be eligible for consideration under 9.4 when the conditions affecting the price, time, or responsibility are identified by the CONTRACTOR in writing and a request for a Change Order is submitted as per 6.20.4.

#### **9.6 Changes Outside the General Scope; Supplemental Agreement:**

Any change which is outside the general scope of the Contract, as determined by the Contracting Officer, must be authorized by a Supplemental Agreement signed by the appropriate representatives of the DEPARTMENT and the CONTRACTOR.

#### **9.7 Unauthorized Work:**

The CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents as amended, modified and supplemented as provided in this Article 9, except in the case of an emergency as provided in paragraph 6.19 and except in the case of uncovering Work as provided in paragraph 12.4.2.

#### **9.8 Notification of Surety:**

If notice of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Time) is required by the provisions of any bond to be given to a Surety, the giving of any such notice will be the CONTRACTOR's responsibility, and the amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted accordingly.

#### **9.9 Differing Site Conditions:**

- 9.9.1 The CONTRACTOR shall promptly, and before such conditions are disturbed (except in an emergency as permitted by paragraph 6.19), notify the Contracting Officer in writing of: (1) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site differing materially from those indicated in the Contract, and which could not have been discovered by a careful examination of the site, or (2) unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in this Contract. The Contracting Officer shall promptly investigate the conditions, and if the Contracting Officer finds that such conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the CONTRACTOR's cost of, or time required for, performance of this Contract, an adjustment shall be made and the Contract modified in writing accordingly. An adjustment in compensation shall be computed under Article 10.
- 9.9.2 Any claim for additional compensation by the CONTRACTOR under this clause shall be made in accordance with Article 15. In the event that the Contracting Officer and the CONTRACTOR are unable to reach an agreement concerning an alleged differing site condition, the CONTRACTOR will be required to keep an accurate and detailed record which will indicate the actual "cost of the Work" done under the alleged differing site condition. Failure to keep such a record shall be a bar to any recovery by reason of such alleged differing site conditions. The Contracting Officer shall be given the opportunity to supervise and check the keeping of such records.

#### **9.10 Interim Work Authorization:**

An Interim Work Authorization may be used to establish a change within the scope of the Work; however, only a Change Order shall establish associated changes in Contract Time and Price. Work authorized by Interim Work Authorization shall be converted to a Change Order. The basis of payment shall be as stated in the Interim Work Authorization, unless it states that the basis of payment has not been established and is to be negotiated, in which case the Cost of the Work shall be documented pursuant to Article 10.4, to establish a basis for negotiating a lump sum price for the Change Order.

## **ARTICLE 10- CONTRACT PRICE; COMPUTATION AND CHANGE**

### **10.1 Contract Price:**

The Contract Price constitutes the total compensation (subject to authorized adjustments) payable to the CONTRACTOR for performing the Work. All duties, responsibilities and obligations assigned to or undertaken by the CONTRACTOR shall be at his expense without change in the Contract Price. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order or Supplemental Agreement.

### **10.2 Claim for Price Change:**

Any claim for an increase or decrease in the Contract Price shall be submitted in accordance with the terms of Article 15, and shall not be allowed unless notice requirements of this Contract have been met.

### **10.3 Change Order Price Determination:**

The value of any Work covered by a Change Order for an increase or decrease in the Contract Price shall be determined in one of the following ways:

- 10.3.1 Where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, by application of unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of subparagraphs 10.9.1 through 10.9.3, inclusive).
- 10.3.2 By mutual acceptance of a lump sum (fixed price) which includes overhead and profit. The lump sum (fixed price) shall be negotiated on the basis of the estimated "cost of the Work" in accordance with Articles 10.4 and 10.5. The following maximum rates of cost markup (to cover both overhead and profit of the CONTRACTOR) shall be used in the negotiation of a Lump Sum Change Order:
  - a. For costs incurred under paragraphs 10.4.1 and 10.4.2, the CONTRACTOR's fee shall be twenty percent;
  - b. For costs incurred under paragraph 10.4.3, the CONTRACTOR's fee shall be ten percent; and if a subcontract is on the basis of "cost of the work" plus a fee, the maximum allowable to CONTRACTOR on account of overhead and profit for itself and all Subcontractors and multiple tiers thereof shall be fifteen percent of the cost incurred by the subcontractor actually performing the Work;
  - c. No fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under paragraphs 10.4.4, 10.4.5 and 10.5;
  - d. The amount of credit to be allowed by the CONTRACTOR to the DEPARTMENT for any such change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease plus a deduction in CONTRACTOR's fee by an amount equal to twenty percent of the net decrease; and
  - e. When both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in CONTRACTOR's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with paragraphs 10.3.2.a through 10.3.2.d, inclusive
- 10.3.3 When 10.3.1 and 10.3.2 are inapplicable, on the basis of the "cost of the Work" (determined as provided in paragraphs 10.4 and 10.5) plus a CONTRACTOR's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in paragraph 10.6).
- 10.3.4 Before a Change Order or Supplemental Agreement is Approved, the CONTRACTOR shall submit cost or pricing data regarding the changed or extra Work. The CONTRACTOR shall certify that the data submitted is, to his best knowledge and belief, accurate, complete and current as of a mutually determined specified date and that such data will continue to be accurate and complete during the performance of the changed or extra Work.

#### 10.4 Cost of the Work:

The term "cost of the Work" means the sum of all costs necessarily incurred and paid by the CONTRACTOR in the proper performance of the Work. Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by the DEPARTMENT, such costs shall be in amount no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall include only the following items and shall not include any of the costs itemized in subparagraph 10.5:

- 10.4.1 Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of the CONTRACTOR in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by the DEPARTMENT and the CONTRACTOR. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise and payroll taxes, workers' or workmen's compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. Such employees shall include manual workers up through the level of foreman but shall not include general foremen, superintendents, and non-manual employees. The expenses of performing Work after regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday or legal holidays shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by the DEPARTMENT.
- 10.4.2 Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated or consumed in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to the CONTRACTOR unless the DEPARTMENT deposits funds with the CONTRACTOR with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to the DEPARTMENT. All trade discounts, rebates and refunds and all returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to the DEPARTMENT, and the CONTRACTOR shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.
- 10.4.3 Payments made by the CONTRACTOR to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by the DEPARTMENT, CONTRACTOR shall obtain competitive quotes from Subcontractors or Suppliers acceptable to the CONTRACTOR and shall deliver such quotes to the DEPARTMENT who will then determine which quotes will be accepted. If a subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of "cost of the Work" plus a fee, the Subcontractor' "cost of the Work" shall be determined in the same manner as the CONTRACTOR's "cost of work" as described in paragraphs 10.4 through 10.5; and the Subcontractor's fee shall be established as provided for under subparagraph 10.6.2 clause b. All subcontracts shall be subject to the other provisions of the Contract Documents insofar as applicable.
- 10.4.4 Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, and surveyors) employed for services necessary for the completion of the Work.
- 10.4.5 Supplemental costs including the following:
  - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel and subsistence expenses of the CONTRACTOR's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
  - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office and temporary facilities at the site and hand tools not owned by the Workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost less market value of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of the CONTRACTOR.
  - c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery and the parts thereof whether rented from the CONTRACTOR or others in accordance with rental agreements Approved by the DEPARTMENT and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, installation, dismantling and removal thereof- all in accordance with terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

For any machinery or special equipment (other than small tools) which has been authorized by the Project

Manager, the CONTRACTOR shall receive the rental rates in the current edition and appropriate volume of the "Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment", published by Dataquest, Inc., 1290 Ridder Park Drive, San Jose, CA 95131. Hourly rental rates shall be determined as follows:

*The established hourly rental rate shall be equal to the adjusted monthly rate for the basic equipment plus the adjusted monthly rate for applicable attachments, both divided by 176, and multiplied by the area adjustment factor, plus the estimated hourly operating cost.*

The adjusted monthly rate is that resulting from application of the rate adjustment formula in order to eliminate replacement cost allowances in machine depreciation and contingency cost allowances.

Attachments shall not be included unless required for the time and materials work.

For equipment not listed in The Blue Book, the CONTRACTOR shall receive a rental rate as agreed upon before such work is begun. If agreement cannot be reached, the DEPARTMENT reserves the right to establish a rate based on similar equipment in the Blue Book or prevailing commercial rates in the area.

These rates shall apply for equipment used during the CONTRACTOR's regular shift of 10 hours per day. Where the equipment is used more than 10 hours per day, either on the CONTRACTOR's normal work or on time and materials, and either on single or multiple shifts, an overtime rate, computed as follows, shall apply:

*The hourly overtime rate shall be equal to the adjusted monthly rate for the basic equipment plus the adjusted monthly rate for applicable attachments, both divided by 352, and multiplied by the area adjustment factor, plus the estimated hourly operating cost.*

Equipment which must be rented or leased specifically for work required under this section shall be authorized in writing by the Project Manager. The CONTRACTOR shall be paid invoice price plus 15%.

When it is necessary to obtain equipment from sources beyond the project limits exclusively for time and materials, work, the actual cost of transferring the equipment to the site of the Work and return will be allowed as an additional item of expense. Where the move is made by common carrier, the move-in allowance will be limited to the amount of the freight bill or invoice. If the CONTRACTOR hauls the equipment with his own forces, the allowance will be limited to the rental rate for the hauling unit plus operator wages. In the event that the equipment is transferred under its own power, the moving allowance will be limited to one-half of the normal hourly rental rate plus operator's wages. In the event that the move-out is to a different location, payment will in no instance exceed the amount of the move-in. Move-in allowance shall not be made for equipment brought to the project for time and materials work which is subsequently retained on the project and utilized for completion of contract items, camp maintenance, or related work.

Equipment ordered to be on a stand-by basis shall be paid for at the stand-by rental rate for the number of hours in the CONTRACTOR'S normal work shift, but not to exceed 8 hours per day. The stand-by rental rate shall be computed as follows:

*The hourly stand-by rate shall be equal to the adjusted monthly rate for the basic equipment plus the adjusted monthly rate for applicable attachments, both divided by 352, all multiplied by the area adjustment factor.*

Time will be recorded to the nearest one-quarter hour for purposes of computing compensation to the CONTRACTOR for equipment utilized under these rates.

The equipment rates as determined above shall be full compensation, including overhead and profit, for providing the required equipment and no additional compensation will be made for other costs such as, but not limited to, fuels, lubricants, replacement parts or maintenance costs. Cost of repairs, both major and minor, as well as charges for mechanic's time utilized in servicing equipment to ready it for use prior to moving to the project and similar charges will not be allowed.

- d. Sales, consumer, use or similar taxes related to the Work, and for which the CONTRACTOR is liable, imposed by Regulatory Requirements.
- e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of the CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.
- f. Losses and damages (and related expenses), not compensated by insurance or otherwise, to the Work or otherwise sustained by the CONTRACTOR in connection with the performance and furnishing of the Work provided they have resulted from causes other than the negligence of the CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and Approval of the DEPARTMENT. No such losses, damages and expenses shall be included in the "cost of the Work" for the purpose of determining the CONTRACTOR's fee. If, however, any such loss or damage requires reconstruction and the CONTRACTOR is placed in charge thereof, the CONTRACTOR shall be paid for services a fee proportionate to that stated in paragraphs 10.6.2.a and 10.6.2.b.
- g. The cost of utilities, fuel and sanitary facilities at the site.
- h. Minor expenses such as telegrams, long distance telephone calls, telephone service at the site, expressage and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
- i. Cost of premiums for additional bonds and insurance required because of changes in the Work and premiums for property insurance coverage within the limits of the deductible amounts established by the DEPARTMENT in accordance with Article 5.

#### **10.5 Excluded Costs:**

The term "cost of the Work" shall not include any of the following:

- 10.5.1 Payroll costs and other compensation of CONTRACTOR's officers, executives, principals (of partnership and sole proprietorships), general managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agency, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks and other personnel employed by CONTRACTOR whether at the site or in CONTRACTOR's principal or a branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in paragraph 10.4.1 or specifically covered by paragraph 10.4.4 all of which are to be considered administrative costs covered by the CONTRACTOR's fee.
- 10.5.2 Expenses of CONTRACTOR's principal and branch offices other than CONTRACTOR's office at the site.
- 10.5.3 Any part of CONTRACTOR's capital expenses including interest on CONTRACTOR's capital employed for the Work and charges against CONTRACTOR for delinquent payments.
- 10.5.4 Cost of premiums for all bonds and for all insurance whether or not CONTRACTOR is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain the same (except for the cost of premiums covered by subparagraph 10.4.5. 1 above).
- 10.5.5 Costs due to the negligence of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of Defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied and making good any damage to property.
- 10.5.6 Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in paragraph 10.4.

## **10.6 CONTRACTOR's Fee:**

The CONTRACTOR's fee allowed to CONTRACTOR for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows.

10.6.1 A mutually acceptable fixed fee; or if none can be agreed upon.

10.6.2 A fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the "cost of the Work":

- a. For costs incurred under paragraphs 10.4.1 and 10.4.2, the CONTRACTOR's fee shall be fifteen percent;
- b. For costs incurred under paragraph 10.4.3, the CONTRACTOR's fee shall be ten percent; and if a subcontract is on the basis of "cost of the Work" plus a fee, the maximum allowable to CONTRACTOR on account of overhead and profit for itself and all Subcontractors and multiple tiers thereof shall be fifteen percent of the cost incurred by the subcontractor actually performing the Work;
- c. No fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under paragraphs 10.4.4, 10.4.5 and 10.5;
- d. The amount of credit to be allowed by the CONTRACTOR to the DEPARTMENT for any such change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease plus a deduction in CONTRACTOR's fee by an amount equal to fifteen percent of the net decrease; and
- e. When both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in CONTRACTOR's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with paragraphs 10.6.2.a through 10.6.2.d, inclusive.

## **10.7 Cost Breakdown:**

Whenever the cost of any Work is to be determined pursuant to paragraphs 10.4 and 10.5, the CONTRACTOR will submit in a form acceptable to the DEPARTMENT an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

## **10.8 Cash Allowances:**

It is understood that CONTRACTOR has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be done by such Subcontractors or Suppliers and for such sums within the limit of the allowances as may be acceptable to the Contracting Officer. CONTRACTOR agrees that:

- 10.8.1 The allowances include the cost to CONTRACTOR (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the site, and all applicable taxes; and
- 10.8.2 CONTRACTOR's cost for unloading and handling on the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for the allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances. No demand for additional payment on account of any thereof will be valid.

Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued to reflect actual amounts due the CONTRACTOR on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

## **10.9 Unit Price Work:**

- 10.9.1 Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the established unit prices for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Contract. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Determinations of the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by the CONTRACTOR will be made by the



DEPARTMENT in accordance with paragraph 10.10.

- 10.9.2 Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by the CONTRACTOR to be adequate to cover the CONTRACTOR's overhead and profit for each separately identified item. If the "Basis of Payment" clause in the Contract Documents relating to any unit price in the bid schedule requires that the said unit price cover and be considered compensation for certain work or material essential to the item, this same work or material will not also be measured or paid for under any other pay item which may appear elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- 10.9.3 Payment to the CONTRACTOR shall be made only for the actual quantities of Work performed and accepted or materials furnished, in conformance with the Contract Documents. When the accepted quantities of Work or materials vary from the quantities stated in the bid schedule, or change documents, the CONTRACTOR shall accept as payment in full, payment at the stated unit prices for the accepted quantities of Work and materials furnished, completed and accepted; except as provided below:
- a. When the quantity of Work to be done or material to be furnished under any item, for which the total cost of the item exceeds 10% of the total Contract Price, is increased by more than 25 percent of the quantity stated in the bid schedule, or change documents, either party to the Contract, upon demand, shall be entitled to an equitable unit price adjustment on that portion of the Work above 125 percent of the quantity stated in the bid schedule.
  - b. When the quantity of Work to be done or material to be furnished under any major item, for which the total cost of the item exceeds 10% of the total Contract Price, is decreased by more than 25 percent of the quantity stated in the bid schedule, or change documents either party to the Contract, upon demand, shall be entitled to an equitable price adjustment for the quantity of Work performed or material furnished, limited to a total payment of not more than 75 percent of the amount originally bid for the item.

#### **10.10 Determinations for Unit Prices:**

The Contracting Officer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by the CONTRACTOR. The Contracting Officer will review with the CONTRACTOR preliminary determinations on such matters before finalizing the costs and quantities on the Schedule of Values. The Contracting Officer's acknowledgment thereof will be final and binding on the CONTRACTOR, unless, within 10 days after the date of any such decisions, the CONTRACTOR delivers to the Contracting Officer written notice of intention to appeal from such a decision.

## **ARTICLE 11- CONTRACT TIME; COMPUTATION AND CHANGE**

### **11.1 Commencement of Contract Time; Notice to Proceed:**

The Contract Time will commence to run on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed.

### **11.2 Starting the Work:**

No Work on Contract items shall be performed before the effective date of the Notice to Proceed. The CONTRACTOR shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 24 hours in advance of the time actual construction operations will begin. The CONTRACTOR may request a limited Notice to Proceed after Award has been made, to permit them to order long lead materials which could cause delays in Project completion. However, granting is within the sole discretion of the Contracting Officer, and refusal or failure to grant a limited Notice to Proceed shall not be a basis for claiming for delay, extension of time, or alteration of price.

### **11.3 Computation of Contract Time:**

#### **11.3.1 When the Contract Time is specified on a Calendar Day basis, all Work under the Contract shall be completed within the number of Calendar Days specified. The count of Contract Time begins on the day following receipt of the Notice to Proceed by the CONTRACTOR, if no starting day is stipulated therein.**

Calendar Days shall continue to be counted against Contract Time until and including the date of Substantial Completion of the Work.

#### **11.3.2 When the Contract completion time is specified as a fixed calendar date, it shall be the date of Substantial Completion.**

#### **11.3.3 The Contract Time shall be as stated on form 25D-9, Proposal.**

### **11.4 Time Change:**

The Contract Time may only be changed by a Change Order or Supplemental Agreement.

### **11.5 Extension Due to Delays:**

The right of the CONTRACTOR to proceed shall not be terminated nor the CONTRACTOR charged with liquidated or actual damages because of delays to the completion of the Work due to unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the CONTRACTOR, including, but not restricted to the following: acts of God or of the public enemy, acts of the DEPARTMENT in its contractual capacity, acts of another contractor in the performance of a contract with the DEPARTMENT, floods, fires, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, unusually severe weather and delays of Subcontractors or Suppliers due to such causes. Any delay in receipt of materials on the site, caused by other than one of the specifically mentioned occurrences above, does not of itself justify a time extension, provided that the CONTRACTOR shall within twenty four (24) hours from the beginning of any such delay (unless the Contracting Officer shall grant a further period of the time prior to the date of final settlement of the Contract), notify the Contracting Officer in writing of the cause of delay. The Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of the delay and extend the time for completing the Work when the findings of fact justify such an extension.

### **11.6 Essence of Contract:**

All time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

### **11.7 Reasonable Completion Time:**

It is expressly understood and agreed by and between the CONTRACTOR and the DEPARTMENT that the date of

beginning and the time for Substantial Completion of the Work described herein are reasonable times for the completion of the Work.

#### **11.8 Delay Damages:**

Whether or not the CONTRACTOR's right to proceed with the Work is terminated, he and his Sureties shall be liable for damages resulting from his refusal or failure to complete the Work within the specified time.

Liquidated and actual damages for delay shall be paid by the CONTRACTOR or his Surety to the DEPARTMENT in the amount as specified in the Supplementary Conditions for each Calendar Day the completion of the Work or any part thereof is delayed beyond the time required by the Contract, or any extension thereof. If a listing of incidents resulting from a delay and expected to give rise to actual or liquidated damages is not established by the Contract Documents, then the CONTRACTOR and his Surety shall be liable to the DEPARTMENT for any actual damages occasioned by such delay. The CONTRACTOR acknowledges that the liquidated damages established herein are not a penalty but rather constitute an estimate of damages that the DEPARTMENT will sustain by reason of delayed completion. These liquidated and actual damages are intended as compensation for losses anticipated to arise, and include those items enumerated in the Supplementary Conditions.

These damages will continue to run both before and after termination in the event of default termination. These liquidated damages do not cover excess costs of completion or DEPARTMENT costs, fees, and charges related to procurement. If a default termination occurs, the CONTRACTOR or his Surety shall pay in addition to these damages, all excess costs and expenses related to completion as provided by Article 14.2.5.

## **ARTICLE 12 - QUALITY ASSURANCE**

### **12.1 Warranty and Guaranty:**

The CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees to the DEPARTMENT that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be Defective. Prompt notice of all defects shall be given to the CONTRACTOR. All Defective Work, whether or not in place, may be rejected, corrected or accepted as provided for in this article.

### **12.2 Access to Work:**

The DEPARTMENT and the DEPARTMENT's representatives, testing agencies and governmental agencies with jurisdiction interests will have access to the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspecting and testing. The CONTRACTOR shall provide proper and safe conditions for such access.

### **12.3 Tests and Inspections:**

- 12.3.1 The CONTRACTOR shall give the Contracting Officer timely notice of readiness of the Work for all required inspections, tests or Approvals.
- 12.3.2 If Regulatory Requirements of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) to specifically be inspected, tested or approved, the CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility therefor, pay all costs in connection therewith and furnish the Contracting Officer the required certificates of inspection, testing or approval. The CONTRACTOR shall also be responsible for and shall pay all costs in connection with any inspection or testing required in connection with DEPARTMENT's acceptance of a Supplier of materials or equipment proposed to be incorporated in the Work, or of materials or equipment submitted for Approval prior to the CONTRACTOR's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work. The cost of all inspections, tests and approvals in addition to the above which are required by the Contract Documents shall be paid by the CONTRACTOR. The DEPARTMENT may perform additional tests and inspections which it deems necessary to insure quality control. All such failed tests or inspections shall be at the CONTRACTOR's expense.
- 12.3.4 If any Work (including the Work of others) that is to be inspected, tested or approved is covered without written concurrence of the Contracting Officer, it must, if requested by the Contracting Officer, be uncovered for observation. Such uncovering shall be at the CONTRACTOR's expense unless the CONTRACTOR has given the Contracting Officer timely notice of CONTRACTOR's intention to cover the same and the Contracting Officer has not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.
- 12.3.5 Neither observations nor inspections, tests or Approvals by the DEPARTMENT or others shall relieve the CONTRACTOR from the CONTRACTOR's obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

### **12.4 Uncovering Work:**

- 12.4.1 If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of the Contracting Officer, it must, if requested by the Contracting Officer, be uncovered for the Contracting Officer's observation and replaced at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

- 12.4.2 If the Contracting Officer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed inspected or tested, the CONTRACTOR, at the Contracting Officer's request, shall uncover, expose or otherwise make available for observation, inspection or testing as the Contracting Officer may require, that portion of the Work in question, furnishing all necessary labor, material and equipment. If it is found that such Work is Defective, the CONTRACTOR shall bear all direct, indirect and consequential costs of such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection and testing and of satisfactory reconstruction, (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals) and the DEPARTMENT shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If, however, such Work is not found to be Defective, the CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing and reconstruction.

#### **12.5 DEPARTMENT May Stop the Work:**

If the Work is Defective, or the CONTRACTOR fails to supply suitable materials or equipment, or fails to furnish or perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, the Contracting Officer may order the CONTRACTOR to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of the Contracting Officer to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of the Contracting Officer to exercise this right for the benefit of the CONTRACTOR or any other party.

#### **12.6 Correction or Removal of Defective Work:**

If required by the Contracting Officer, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly, as directed, either correct all Defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed or completed, or, if the Work has been rejected by the Contracting Officer, remove it from the site and replace it with Work which conforms to the requirements of the Contract Documents. The CONTRACTOR shall bear all direct, indirect and consequential costs of such correction or removal (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other-professionals) made necessary thereby.

#### **12.7 One Year Correction Period:**

If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the relevant portion of the Work or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by Regulatory Requirements or by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents, any Work is found to be Defective, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly, without cost to the DEPARTMENT and in accordance with the Contracting Officer's written instructions, either correct such Defective Work, or, if it has been rejected by the Contracting Officer, remove it from the site and replace it with conforming Work. If the CONTRACTOR does not promptly comply with the terms of such instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, the DEPARTMENT may have the Defective Work corrected or the rejected Work removed and replaced, and all direct, indirect and consequential costs of such removal and replacement (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals) will be paid by the CONTRACTOR. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service for the benefit of the DEPARTMENT before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may begin on an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications or by Change Order. Provisions of this paragraph are not intended to shorten the statute of limitations for bringing an action.

#### **12.8 Acceptance of Defective Work:**

Instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of Defective Work, the Contracting Officer may accept Defective Work, the CONTRACTOR shall bear all direct, indirect and consequential costs attributable to the Contracting Officer's evaluation of and determination to accept such Defective Work (costs to include but not be limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals). If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work; and the DEPARTMENT shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the DEPARTMENT has already made final payment to the CONTRACTOR, an appropriate amount shall be paid by the CONTRACTOR or his Surety to the DEPARTMENT.

## **12.9 DEPARTMENT May Correct Defective Work:**

If the CONTRACTOR fails within a reasonable time after written notice from the Contracting Officer to proceed to correct Defective Work or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by the Contracting Officer in accordance with paragraph 12.6, or if the CONTRACTOR fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if the CONTRACTOR fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, the DEPARTMENT may, after 7 days' written notice to the CONTRACTOR, correct and remedy any such deficiency. In exercising the rights and remedies under this paragraph the DEPARTMENT shall proceed expeditiously. To the extent necessary to complete corrective and remedial action, the Contracting Officer may exclude the CONTRACTOR from all or part of the site, take possession of all or part of the Work, and suspend the CONTRACTOR's services related thereto, take possession of the CONTRACTOR's tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the site and incorporate in the Work all materials-and equipment stored at the site or approved remote storage sites or for which the DEPARTMENT has paid the CONTRACTOR but which are stored elsewhere. The CONTRACTOR shall allow the Contracting Officer and his authorized representatives such access to the site as may be necessary to enable the Contracting Officer to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph. All direct, indirect and consequential costs of the DEPARTMENT in exercising such rights and remedies will be charged against the CONTRACTOR, and a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work; and the DEPARTMENT shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. Such direct, indirect and consequential costs will include but not be limited to fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys and other professionals, all court and arbitration costs and all costs of repair and replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal or replacement of the CONTRACTOR's Defective Work. The CONTRACTOR shall not be allowed an extension of time because of any delay in performance of the Work attributable to the exercise, by the Contracting Officer, of the DEPARTMENT's rights and remedies hereunder.

## **ARTICLE 13 -PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION**

### **13.1 Schedule of Values:**

The Schedule of Values established as provided in paragraph 6.6 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed.

### **13.2 Preliminary Payments:**

Upon approval of the Schedule of Values the CONTRACTOR may be paid for direct costs substantiated by paid invoices and other prerequisite documents required by the General Requirements. Direct costs shall include the cost of bonds, insurance, approved materials stored on the site or at approved remote storage sites, deposits required by a Supplier prior to fabricating materials, and other approved direct mobilization costs substantiated as indicated above. These payments shall be included as a part of the total Contract Price as stated in the Contract.

### **13.3 Application for Progress Payment:**

The CONTRACTOR shall submit to the Contracting Officer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by the CONTRACTOR covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application for Payment and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. Progress payments will be made as the Work progresses on a monthly basis.

### **13.4 Review of Applications for Progress Payment:**

Contracting Officer will either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment or return the Application for Payment to the CONTRACTOR indicating in writing the Contracting Officer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, the CONTRACTOR may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

### **13.5 Stored Materials and Equipment:**

If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, paid invoice or other documentation warranting that the DEPARTMENT has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all charges, security interests and encumbrances and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance and other arrangements to protect the DEPARTMENT's interest therein, all of which will be Satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. No payment will be made for perishable materials that could be rendered useless because of long storage periods. No progress payment will be made for living plant materials until planted.

### **13.6 CONTRACTOR's Warranty of Title:**

The CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials and equipment covered by any Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the Project or not, will pass to the DEPARTMENT no later than the time of payment free and clear of any claims, liens, security interests and further obligations.

### **13.7 Withholding of Payments:**

The DEPARTMENT may withhold or refuse payment for any of the reasons listed below provided it gives written notice of its intent to withhold and of the basis for withholding:

- 13.7.1 The Work is Defective, or completed Work has been damaged requiring correction or replacement, or has been installed without Approval of Shop Drawings, or by an unapproved Subcontractor, or for unsuitable storage of materials and equipment.

- 13.7.2 The Contract Price has been reduced by Change Order,
- 13.7.3 The DEPARTMENT has been required to correct Defective Work or complete Work in accordance with paragraph 12.9.
- 13.7.4 The DEPARTMENT's actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in paragraphs 14.2.1. a through 14.2.1.k inclusive.
- 13.7.5 Claims have been made against the DEPARTMENT or against the funds held by the DEPARTMENT on account of the CONTRACTOR's actions or inactions in performing this Contract, or there are other items entitling the DEPARTMENT to a set off.
- 13.7.6 Subsequently discovered evidence or the results of subsequent inspections or test, nullify any previous payments for reasons stated in subparagraphs 13.7.1 through 13.7.5.
- 13.7.7 The CONTRACTOR has failed to fulfill or is in violation of any of his obligations under any provision of this Contract.

### **13.8 Retainage:**

At any time the DEPARTMENT finds that satisfactory progress is not being made it may in addition to the amounts withheld under 13.7 retain a maximum amount equal to 10% of the total amount earned on all subsequent progress payments. This retainage may be released at such time as the Contracting Officer finds that satisfactory progress is being made.

### **13.9 Request for Release of Funds:**

If the CONTRACTOR believes the basis for withholding is invalid or no longer exists, immediate written notice of the facts and Contract provisions on which the CONTRACTOR relies, shall be given to the DEPARTMENT, together with a request for release of funds and adequate documentary evidence proving that the problem has been cured. In the case of withholding which has occurred at the request of the Department of Labor, the CONTRACTOR shall provide a letter from the Department of Labor stating that withholding is no longer requested. Following such a submittal by the CONTRACTOR, the DEPARTMENT shall have a reasonable time to investigate and verify the facts and seek additional assurances before determining whether release of withheld payments is justified.

### **13.10 Substantial Completion:**

When the CONTRACTOR considers the Work ready for its intended use the CONTRACTOR shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing that the Work or a portion of Work which has been specifically identified in the Contract Documents is substantially complete (except for items specifically listed by the CONTRACTOR as incomplete) and request that the DEPARTMENT issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Within a reasonable time thereafter, the Contracting Officer, the CONTRACTOR and appropriate Consultant(s) shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If the Contracting Officer does not consider the Work substantially complete, the Contracting Officer will notify the CONTRACTOR in writing giving the reasons therefor. If the Contracting Officer considers the Work substantially complete, the Contracting Officer will within fourteen days execute and deliver to the CONTRACTOR a certificate of Substantial Completion with tentative list of items to be completed or corrected. At the time of delivery of the certificate of Substantial Completion the Contracting Officer will deliver to the CONTRACTOR a written division of responsibilities pending Final Completion with respect to security, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance and warranties which shall be consistent with the terms of the Contract Documents.

The DEPARTMENT shall be responsible for all DEPARTMENT costs resulting from the initial inspection and the first re-inspection, the CONTRACTOR shall pay all costs incurred by the DEPARTMENT resulting from re-



inspections, thereafter.

#### **13.11 Access Following Substantial Completion:**

The DEPARTMENT shall have the right to exclude the CONTRACTOR from the Work after the date of Substantial Completion, but the DEPARTMENT shall allow CONTRACTOR reasonable access to complete or correct items on the tentative list.

#### **13.12 Final Inspection:**

Upon written notice from the CONTRACTOR that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, the Contracting Officer will make a final inspection with the CONTRACTOR and appropriate Consultant(s) and will notify the CONTRACTOR in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or Defective. The CONTRACTOR shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to remedy such deficiencies. The CONTRACTOR shall pay for all costs incurred by the DEPARTMENT resulting from re-inspections.

#### **13.13 Final Completion and Application for Payment:**

After the CONTRACTOR has completed all such corrections to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer and delivered all schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of payment to all laborers, Subcontractors and Suppliers, and other documents - all as required by the Contract Documents; and after the Contracting Officer has indicated in writing that the Work has met the requirements for Final Completion, and subject to the provisions of paragraph 13.18, the CONTRACTOR may make application for final payment following the procedure for progress payments. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied by all remaining certificates, warranties, guarantees, releases, affidavits, and other documentation required by the Contract Documents.

#### **13.14 Final Payment:**

- 13.14.1 If on the basis of the Contracting Officer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and the Contracting Officer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation - all as required by the Contract Documents; and the Contracting Officer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and the CONTRACTOR's other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled, the DEPARTMENT will process final Application for Payment. Otherwise, the Contracting Officer will return the Application for Payment to the CONTRACTOR, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to process final payment, in which case the CONTRACTOR shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the final Application for Payment.
- 13.14.2 If, through no fault of the CONTRACTOR, Final Completion of the Work is significantly delayed, the Contracting Officer shall, upon receipt of the CONTRACTOR's final Application for Payment, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance to be held by the DEPARTMENT for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage provided for in paragraph 13.9, and if bonds have been furnished as required in paragraph 5.1, the written consent of the Surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the CONTRACTOR to the DEPARTMENT with the application for such payment. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

#### **13.15 Final Acceptance:**

Following certification of payment of payroll and revenue taxes, and final payment to the CONTRACTOR, the DEPARTMENT will issue a letter of Final Acceptance, releasing the CONTRACTOR from further obligations under the Contract, except as provided in paragraph 13.17.

**13.16 CONTRACTOR's Continuing Obligation:**

The CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform and complete the Work and pay all laborers, Subcontractors, and materialmen in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. Neither any progress or final payment by the DEPARTMENT, nor the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion, nor any use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by the DEPARTMENT or Using Agency, nor any act of acceptance by the DEPARTMENT nor any failure to do so, nor any review and Approval of a Shop Drawing or sample submission, nor any correction of Defective Work by the DEPARTMENT will constitute an acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of the CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

When it is anticipated that restarting, testing, adjusting, or balancing of systems will be required following Final Acceptance and said requirements are noted in Section(s) 01650, such Work shall constitute a continuing obligation under the Contract.

**13.17 Waiver of Claims by CONTRACTOR:**

The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute a waiver of all claims by the CONTRACTOR against the DEPARTMENT other than those previously made in writing and still unsettled.

**13.18 No Waiver of Legal Rights:**

The DEPARTMENT shall not be precluded or be estopped by any payment, measurement, estimate, or certificate made either before or after the completion and acceptance of the Work and payment therefor, from showing the true amount and character of the Work performed and materials furnished by the CONTRACTOR, nor from showing that any payment, measurement, estimate or certificate is untrue or is incorrectly made, or that the Work or materials are Defective. The DEPARTMENT shall not be precluded or estopped, notwithstanding any such measurement, estimate, or certificate and payment in accordance therewith, from recovering from the CONTRACTOR or his Sureties, or both, such damages as it may sustain by reason of his failure to comply with requirements of the Contract Documents. Neither the acceptance by the DEPARTMENT, or any representative of the DEPARTMENT, nor any payment for or acceptance of the whole or any part of the Work, nor any extension of the Contract Time, nor any possession taken by the DEPARTMENT, shall operate as a waiver of any portion of the Contract or of any power herein reserved, or of any right to damages. A waiver by the DEPARTMENT of any breach of the Contract shall not be held to be a waiver of any other subsequent breach.

## **ARTICLE 14- SUSPENSION OF WORK, DEFAULT AND TERMINATION**

### **14.1 DEPARTMENT May Suspend Work:**

- 14.1.1 The DEPARTMENT may, at any time, suspend the Work or any portion thereof by notice in writing to the CONTRACTOR. If the Work is suspended without cause the CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time, or both, directly attributable to any suspension if the CONTRACTOR makes an Approved claim therefor as provided in Article 15. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent that suspension is due to the fault or negligence of the CONTRACTOR, or that suspension is necessary for Contract compliance, or that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the CONTRACTOR.
- 14.1.2 In case of suspension of Work, the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for preventing damage to or loss of any of the Work already performed and of all materials whether stored on or off the site or Approved remote storage sites.

### **14.2 Default of Contract:**

- 14.2.1 The Contracting Officer may give the CONTRACTOR and its surety a written Notice to Cure Default if the CONTRACTOR:
- a. fails to begin work in the time specified,
  - b. fails to use sufficient resources to assure prompt completion of the Work,
  - c. performs the Work unsuitably or neglects or refuses to remove and replace rejected materials or work,
  - d. stops work,
  - e. fails to resume stopped work after receiving notice to do so,
  - f. becomes insolvent (except that if the CONTRACTOR declares bankruptcy, termination will be under Title 11 US Code 362 and/or 365. The CONTRACTOR'S bankruptcy does not relieve the surety of any obligations to assume the Contract and complete the Work in a timely manner.
  - g. Allows any final judgment to stand against him unsatisfied for period of 60 days, or
  - h. Makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors without the consent of the Contracting Officer, or
  - i. Disregards Regulatory Requirements of any public body having jurisdiction, or
  - j. Otherwise violates in any substantial way any provisions of the Contract Documents, or
  - k. fails to comply with Contract minimum wage payments or civil rights requirements, or
  - l. is a party to fraud, deception, misrepresentation , or
  - m. for any cause whatsoever, fails to carry on the Work in an acceptable manner.
- 14.2.2 The Notice to Cure Default will detail the conditions determined to be in default, the time within which to cure the default and may, in the Contracting Officer's discretion, specify the actions necessary to cure the default. Failure to cure the delay, neglect or default within the time specified in the Contracting Officer's written notice to cure authorizes the DEPARTMENT to terminate the contract. The Contracting Officer may allow more time to cure than originally stated in the Notice to Cure Default if he deems it to be in the best interests of the DEPARTMENT. The DEPARTMENT will provide the CONTRACTOR or its surety with a written Notice of Default Termination that details the default and the failure to cure it.
- 14.2.3 If the CONTRACTOR or its Surety, within the time specified in the above notice of default, shall not proceed in accordance therewith, then the DEPARTMENT may, upon written notification from the Contracting Officer of the fact of such delay, neglect or default and the CONTRACTOR's failure to comply with such notice, have full power and authority without violating the Contract, to take the prosecution of the Work out of the hands of the CONTRACTOR. The DEPARTMENT may terminate the services of the CONTRACTOR, exclude the CONTRACTOR from the site and take possession of the Work and of all the CONTRACTOR's tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the site and use the same to the full extent they could be

used by the CONTRACTOR (without liability to the CONTRACTOR for trespass or conversion), incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the site or for which the DEPARTMENT has paid the CONTRACTOR but which are stored elsewhere, and finish the Work as the DEPARTMENT may deem expedient. The DEPARTMENT may enter into an agreement for the completion of said Contract according to the terms and provisions thereof, or use such other methods that in the opinion of the Contracting Officer are required for the completion of said Contract in an acceptable manner.

- 14.2.4 The Contracting Officer may, by written notice to the CONTRACTOR and its Surety or its representative, transfer the employment of the Work from the CONTRACTOR to the Surety, or if the CONTRACTOR abandons the Work undertaken under the Contract, the Contracting Officer may, at its option with written notice to the Surety and without any written notice to the CONTRACTOR, transfer the employment for said Work directly to the Surety. The Surety shall submit its plan for completion of the Work, including any contracts or agreements with third parties for such completion, to the DEPARTMENT for approval prior to beginning completion of the Work. Approval of such contracts shall be in accordance with all applicable requirements and procedures for approval of subcontracts as stated in the Contract Documents.
- 14.2.5 After the notice of termination is issued, the DEPARTMENT may take over the Work and complete it by contract or otherwise and may take possession of and use materials, appliances, equipment or plant on the Work site necessary for completing the Work.
- 14.2.6 Rather than taking over the Work itself, the DEPARTMENT may transfer the obligation to perform the Work from the CONTRACTOR to its surety. The surety must submit its plan for completion of the Work, including any contracts or agreements with third parties for completion, to the DEPARTMENT for approval prior to beginning work. The surety must follow the Contract requirements for approval of subcontracts, except that the limitation on percent of work subcontracted will not apply.
- 14.2.7 On receipt of the transfer notice, the surety must take possession of all materials, tools, and appliances at the Work site, employ an appropriate work force, and complete the Contract work, as specified. The Contract specifications and requirements shall remain in effect. However the DEPARTMENT will make subsequent Contract payments directly to the Surety for work performed under the terms of the Contract. The CONTRACTOR shall forfeit any right to claim for the same work or any part thereof. The CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to receive any further balance of the amount to be paid under the Contract.
- 14.2.8 Upon receipt of the notice terminating the services of the CONTRACTOR, the Surety shall enter upon the premises and take possession of all materials, tools, and appliances thereon for the purpose of completing the Work included under the Contract and employ by contract or otherwise any person or persons to finish the Work and provide the materials therefore, without termination of the continuing full force and effect of this Contract. In case of such transfer of employment to the Surety, the Surety shall be paid in its own name on estimates covering Work subsequently performed under the terms of the Contract and according to the terms thereof without any right of the CONTRACTOR to make any claim for the same or any part thereof.
- 14.2.9 If the Contract is terminated for default, the CONTRACTOR and the Surety shall be jointly and severally liable for damages for delay as provided by paragraph 11.8, and for the excess cost of completion, and all costs and expenses incurred by the DEPARTMENT in completing the Work or arranging for completion of the Work, including but not limited to costs of assessing the Work to be done, costs associated with advertising, soliciting or negotiating for bids or proposals for completion, and other reprourement costs. Following termination the CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to receive any further balance of the amount to be paid under the Contract until the Work is fully finished and accepted, at which time if the unpaid balance exceeds the amount due the DEPARTMENT and any amounts due to persons for whose benefit the DEPARTMENT has withheld funds, such excess shall be paid by the DEPARTMENT to the CONTRACTOR. If the damages, costs, and expenses due the DEPARTMENT exceed the unpaid balance, the CONTRACTOR and its Surety shall pay the difference.
- 14.2.10 If, after notice of termination of the CONTRACTOR's right to proceed under the provisions of this clause, it is determined for any reason that the CONTRACTOR was not in default under the provisions of this clause, or that the delay was excusable under the provisions of this clause, or that termination was wrongful, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be determined in accordance with the clause providing for convenience termination.

### **14.3 Rights or Remedies:**

Where the CONTRACTOR's services have been so terminated by the DEPARTMENT, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of the DEPARTMENT against the CONTRACTOR then existing or which may thereafter accrue. Any retention or payment of moneys due the CONTRACTOR by the DEPARTMENT will not release the CONTRACTOR from liability.

### **14.4 Convenience Termination:**

14.4.1 The performance of the Work may be terminated by the DEPARTMENT in accordance with this section in whole or in part, whenever, for any reason the Contracting Officer shall determine that such termination is in the best interest of the DEPARTMENT. Any such termination shall be effected by-delivery to the CONTRACTOR of a Notice of Termination, specifying termination is for the convenience of the DEPARTMENT the extent to which performance of Work is terminated, and the date upon which such termination becomes effective.

14.4.2 Immediately upon receipt of a Notice of Termination and except as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, the CONTRACTOR shall:

- a. Stop Work on the date and to the extent specified in the Notice of Termination;
- b. Place no further orders or subcontracts for materials, services, or facilities except as may be necessary for completion of such portion of the Work as is not terminated;
- c. Terminate all orders and subcontracts to the extent that they relate to the performance of Work terminated by the Notice of Termination;
- d. With the written Approval of the Contracting Officer, to the extent he may require, settle all outstanding liabilities and all claims arising out of such termination of orders and subcontracts, the cost of which would be reimbursable, in whole, or in part, in accordance with the provisions of the Contract;
- e. Submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of any or all items of termination inventory exclusive of items the disposition of which had been directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer;
- f. Transfer to the Contracting Officer the completed or partially completed record drawings, Shop Drawings, information, and other property which, if the Contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the DEPARTMENT;
- g. Take such action as may be necessary, or as the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to the Contract which is in the possession of the CONTRACTOR and in which the DEPARTMENT has or may acquire any interest.

The CONTRACTOR shall proceed immediately with the performance of the above obligations.

14.4.3 When the DEPARTMENT orders termination of the Work effective on a certain date, all Work in place as of that date will be paid for in accordance with Article 13 of the Contract. Materials required for completion and on hand but not incorporated in the Work will be paid for at invoice cost plus 15% with materials becoming the property of the DEPARTMENT- or the CONTRACTOR may retain title to the materials and be paid an agreed upon lump sum. Materials on order shall be cancelled, and the DEPARTMENT shall pay reasonable factory cancellation charges with the option of taking delivery of the materials in lieu of payment of cancellation charges. The CONTRACTOR shall be paid 10% of the cost; freight not included, of materials cancelled, and direct expenses only for CONTRACTOR chartered freight transport which cannot be cancellation without charges, to the extent that the CONTRACTOR can establish them. The extra costs due to cancellation of bonds and insurance and that part of job start-up and phase-out costs not amortized by the amount of Work accomplished shall be paid by the DEPARTMENT. Charges for loss of profit or consequential damages shall not be recoverable except as provided above.

- a. The following costs are not payable under a termination settlement agreement or Contracting Officer's determination of the termination claim:
  1. Loss of anticipated profits or consequential or compensatory damages

2. Unabsorbed home office overhead (also termed "General & Administrative Expense") related to ongoing business operations
  3. Bidding and project investigative costs
  4. Direct costs of repairing equipment to render it operable for use on the terminated work
- 14.4.4 The termination claim shall be submitted promptly, but in no event later than 90 days from the effective date of termination, unless extensions in writing are granted by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the CONTRACTOR made within the 90-day period. Upon failure of the CONTRACTOR to submit his termination claim within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available to him, the amount, if any, due to the CONTRACTOR by reason of the termination and shall thereupon pay to the CONTRACTOR the amount so determined.
- 14.4.5 The CONTRACTOR and the Contracting Officer may agree upon whole or any part of the amount or amounts to be paid to the CONTRACTOR by reason of the total or partial termination of Work pursuant to this section. The Contract shall be amended accordingly, and the CONTRACTOR shall be paid the agreed amount.
- 14.4.6 In the event of the failure of the CONTRACTOR and the Contracting Officer to agree in whole or in part, as provided heretofore, as to the amounts with respect to costs to be paid to the CONTRACTOR in connection with the termination of the Work the Contracting Officer shall determine, on the basis of information available to him, the amount, if any, due to the CONTRACTOR by reason of the termination and shall pay to the CONTRACTOR the amount determined as follows:
- a. All costs and expenses reimbursable in accordance with the Contract not previously paid to the CONTRACTOR for the performance of the Work prior to the effective date of the Notice of Termination;
  - b. So far as not included under "a" above, the cost of settling and paying claims arising out of the termination of the Work under subcontracts or orders which are properly chargeable to the terminated portions of the Contract;
  - c. So far as practicable, claims by the CONTRACTOR for idled or stand-by equipment shall be made as follows: Equipment claims will be reimbursed as follows:
    1. Contractor-owned equipment usage, based on the CONTRACTOR'S ownership and operating costs for each piece of equipment as determined from the CONTRACTOR'S accounting records. Under no circumstance, may the CONTRACTOR base equipment claims on published rental rates.
    2. Idle or stand-by time for Contractor-owned equipment, based on the CONTRACTOR'S internal ownership and depreciation costs. Idle or stand-by equipment time is limited to the actual period of time equipment is idle or on stand-by as a direct result of the termination, not to exceed 30 days. Operating expenses will not be included for payment of idle or stand-by equipment time.
    3. Rented equipment, based on reasonable, actual rental costs. Equipment leased under "capital leases" as defined in Financial Accounting Standard No. 13 will be considered Contractor-owned equipment. Equipment leased from an affiliate, division, subsidiary or other organization under common control with the CONTRACTOR will be considered Contractor-owned equipment, unless the lessor has an established record of leasing to unaffiliated lessees at competitive rates consistent with the rates the CONTRACTOR has agreed to pay and no more than forty percent of the lessor's leasing business, measured in dollars, is with organizations affiliated with the lessor.
- 14.4.7 The CONTRACTOR shall have the right of appeal under the DEPARTMENT's claim procedures, as defined in Article 15, for any determination made by the Contracting Officer, except if the CONTRACTOR has failed to submit his claim within the time provided and has failed to request extension of such time, CONTRACTOR shall have no such right of appeal. In arriving at the amount due the CONTRACTOR under this section, there shall be deducted:
- a. All previous payments made to the CONTRACTOR for the performance of Work under the Contract prior to termination;
  - b. Any claim for which the DEPARTMENT may have against the CONTRACTOR;
  - c. The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, any materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the

CONTRACTOR or sold pursuant to the provisions of this section and not otherwise recovered by or credited to the DEPARTMENT; and,

- d. All progress payments made to the CONTRACTOR under the provisions of this section.
- 14.4.8 Where the Work has been terminated by the DEPARTMENT said termination shall not affect or terminate any of the rights of the DEPARTMENT against the CONTRACTOR or his Surety then existing or which may thereafter accrue because of such default. Any retention or payment of monies by the DEPARTMENT due to the CONTRACTOR under the terms of the Contract shall not release the CONTRACTOR or its Surety from liability.
- 14.4.9 The CONTRACTOR's termination claim may not include claims that pre dated the notice for termination for convenience. Those claims shall be prosecuted by the CONTRACTOR under Article 15.
- 14.4.10 The CONTRACTOR'S termination claim may not exceed the total dollar value of the contract as awarded plus agreed upon change orders less the amounts that have been paid for work completed.
- a. Unless otherwise provided for in the Contract Documents, or by applicable statute, the CONTRACTOR, from the effective date of termination and for a period of three years after final settlement under this Contract, shall preserve and make available to the DEPARTMENT at all reasonable times at the office of the CONTRACTOR, all its books, records, documents, and other evidence bearing on the cost and expenses of the CONTRACTOR under his Contract and relating to the Work terminated hereunder.
  - b. Definitions. In this Subsection 108-1.09, the term "cost" and the term "expense" mean a monetary amount in U.S. Dollars actually incurred by the CONTRACTOR, actually reflected in its contemporaneously maintained accounting or other financial records and supported by original source documentation.
  - c. Cost Principles. The DEPARTMENT may use the federal cost principles at 48 CFR §§ 31.201-1 to 31.205-52 (or succeeding cost principles for fixed price contracts) as guidelines in determining allowable costs under this Subsection to the extent they are applicable to construction contracts and consistent with the specifications of this Contract. The provisions of this contract control where they are more restrictive than, or inconsistent with, these federal cost principles."

## **ARTICLE 15 - CLAIMS FOR ADJUSTMENT AND DISPUTES**

### **15.1 Notification**

- 15.1.1 The CONTRACTOR shall notify the DEPARTMENT in writing as soon as the CONTRACTOR becomes aware of any act or occurrence which may form the basis of a claim for additional compensation or an extension of Contract Time or of any dispute regarding a question of fact or interpretation of the Contract. The DEPARTMENT has no obligation to investigate any fact or occurrence that might form the basis of a claim or to provide any additional compensation or extension of Contract Time unless the CONTRACTOR has notified the DEPARTMENT in writing in a timely manner of all facts the CONTRACTOR believes form the basis for the claim.
- 15.1.2 If the CONTRACTOR believes that he is entitled to an extension of Contract Time, then the CONTRACTOR must state the contract section on which he basis his extension request, provide the DEPARTMENT with sufficient information to demonstrate that the CONTRACTOR has suffered excusable delay, and show the specific amount of time to which the CONTRACTOR is entitled. The DEPARTMENT will not grant an extension of Contract Time if the CONTRACTOR does not timely submit revised schedules under Section 13.10.
- 15.1.3 If the matter is not resolved by agreement within 7 days, the CONTRACTOR shall submit an Intent to Claim, in writing, to the DEPARTMENT within the next 14 days.
- 15.1.4 If the CONTRACTOR believes additional compensation or time is warranted, then he must immediately begin keeping complete, accurate, and specific daily records concerning every detail of the potential claim including actual costs incurred. The CONTRACTOR shall provide the DEPARTMENT access to any such records and furnish the DEPARTMENT copies, if requested. Equipment costs must be based on the CONTRACTOR's internal rates for ownership, depreciation, and operating expenses and not on published rental rates. In computing damages, or costs claimed for a change order, or for any other claim against the DEPARTMENT for additional time, compensation or both, the CONTRACTOR must prove actual damages based on internal costs for equipment, labor or efficiencies. Total cost, modified total cost or jury verdict forms of presentation of damage claims are not permissible to show damages. Labor inefficiencies must be shown to actually have occurred and can be proven solely based on job records. Theoretical studies are not a permissible means of showing labor inefficiencies. Home office overhead will not be allowed as a component of any claim against the DEPARTMENT.
- 15.1.5 If the claim or dispute is not resolved by the DEPARTMENT, then the CONTRACTOR shall submit a written Claim to the Contracting Officer within 90 days after the CONTRACTOR becomes aware of the basis of the claim or should have known the basis of the claim, whichever is earlier. The Contracting Officer will issue written acknowledge of the receipt of the Claim.
- 15.1.6 The CONTRACTOR waives any right to claim if the DEPARTMENT was not notified properly or afforded the opportunity to inspect conditions or monitor actual costs or if the Claim is not filed on the date required.

### **15.2 Presenting the Claim**

- 15.2.1 The Claim must include all of the following:
- a. The act, event, or condition the claim is based on
  - b. The Contract provisions which apply to the claim and provide relief
  - c. The item or items of Contract work affected and how they are affected
  - d. The specific relief requested, including Contract Time if applicable, and the basis upon which it was calculated
  - e. A statement certifying that the claim is made in good faith, that the supporting cost and pricing data are accurate and complete to the best of your knowledge and belief, and that the amount requested accurately reflects the Contract adjustment which the CONTRACTOR believes is due.



### **15.3 Claim Validity, Additional Information, and DEPARTMENT's Action**

- 15.3.1 The Claim, in order to be valid, must not only show that the CONTRACTOR suffered damages or delay but that it was caused by the act, event, or condition complained of and that the Contract provides entitlement to relief for such act, event, or condition.
- 15.3.2 The DEPARTMENT can make written request to the CONTRACTOR at any time for additional information relative to the Claim. The CONTRACTOR shall provide the DEPARTMENT the additional information within 30 days of receipt of such a request. Failure to furnish the additional information may be regarded as a waiver of the Claim.

### **15.4 Contracting Officer's Decision**

The CONTRACTOR will be furnished the Contracting Officer's Decision within 90 days, unless the Contracting Officer requests additional information or gives the CONTRACTOR notice that the time for issuing a decision is being extended for a specified period under AS 36.30.620. The Contracting Officer's decision is final and conclusive unless, within 14 days of receipt of the decision, the CONTRACTOR delivers a Notice of Appeal to the Appeals Officer. Procedures for appeals are covered under AS 36.30.625 and AS 36.30.630.

### **15.5 Fraud and Misrepresentation in Making Claims**

Criminal and Civil penalties authorized under AS 36.30.687 (including, but not limited to, forfeiture of all claimed amounts) may be imposed on the CONTRACTOR if the CONTRACTOR makes or uses a misrepresentation in support of a claim or defraud or attempt to defraud the DEPARTMENT at any stage of prosecuting a claim under this Contract.

## INDEX TO GENERAL CONDITIONS

### A

Article or Paragraph Number

Acceptance of Insurance.....	5.4
Access to the Work.....	8.2; 13.11; 12.2
Actual Damages .....	11.8
Addenda-definition of.....	Article 1
Advertisement - definition of.....	Article 1
Alaska Agricultural/Wood Products .....	7.12.3
Alaska Bidder- definition of .....	7.12.1
Alaska Preferences .....	7.12
Alaska Products .....	7.12.2
Application for Payment-definition of .....	Article 1
Application for Payment, Final.....	13.13
Application for Progress Payment .....	13.3
Application for Progress Payment-review of.....	13.4
Approved or Approval definition of.....	Article 1
Authorized Minor Variations of Work.....	9.3.2
Availability of Lands .....	4.1
Award-defined .....	Article 1

### B

Before Starting Construction .....	11.2
Bid Bonds-definition of .....	Article 1
Bidder-definition of .....	Article 1
Bonds and insurances-in general .....	Article 5
Bonds, Delivery of.....	5.1
Bonds, Performance and Other .....	5.2

Builder's Risk Insurance ("ALL RISK").....	5.4.2.d
--	---------

## C

Cash Allowances .....	10.8
Change Order-definition of.....	Article 1
Change Orders-to be executed .....	9.4
Changes in the Work .....	9.1
Claims, Waiver of Final Payment.....	13.17
Clarifications and Interpretations.....	2.2.1.d; 3.6
Cleaning.....	6.5
Completion, Final .....	13.14
Completion, Substantial.....	13.10
Conferences, Preconstruction – definition of.....	Article 1
Conflict, Error, Discrepancy-CONTRACTOR to Report .....	3.5
Construction Machinery, Equipment, etc. ....	6.4
Consultant-definition of.....	Article 1
Continuing the Work .....	6.23
Contract-definition of .....	Article 1
Contract Documents-amending and Supplementing .....	9.1; 9.4; 9.6
Contract Documents- definition of .....	Article 1
Contract Documents-Intent.....	3.4
Contract Documents-Reuse of .....	3.7
Contract Price, Change of.....	9.4; 9.7; 10.1
Contract Price-definition of .....	Article 1
Contracting Officer's Authorities and Limitations .....	2.1
Contracting Officer- definition of.....	Article 1
Contracting Officer's Evaluations .....	2.2
Contract Time, Change of.....	9.4; 9.6; 11.4
Contract Time, Commencement of .....	11.1

Contract Time-definition of .....	Article 1
CONTRACTOR-definition of .....	Article 1
CONTRACTOR May Stop Work or Terminate .....	3.5.1; 4.6; 14.4.1
CONTRACTOR'S Continuing Obligation.....	13.16
CONTRACTOR'S Duty to Report Discrepancy in Documents.....	3.5
CONTRACTOR'S Fee-Cost Plus .....	10.3.3
CONTRACTOR'S Liability Insurance .....	5.4.2
CONTRACTOR'S Records .....	6.26
CONTRACTOR'S Responsibilities-in general .....	Article 6
CONTRACTOR'S Warranty to Title.....	13.6
Contractors-other .....	8.1; 8.2
Contractual Liability Insurance.....	5.4.2.b
Coordination .....	6.13.5; 8.4
Copies of Contract Documents .....	3.2
Correction or Removal of Defective Work.....	12.6
Correction Period, One Year .....	12.7
Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work-in general .....	12.6; 12.8
Cost and Pricing Data .....	10.3.4
Cost-net decrease .....	10.6.2.d; 10.6.2.e
Cost of Work .....	10.4
Costs, Supplemental .....	10.4.5

## D

Day, Calendar-definition of .....	Article 1
Defective-definition of.....	Article 1
Defective Work, Acceptance of.....	12.8
Defective Work, Correction or Removal of.....	12.6; 12.9
Defective Work-in general.....	12.6; 12.8

Defective Work, Rejecting .....	12.4.2; 12.5
Definitions .....	Article 1
Delivery of Bonds.....	5.1
DEPARTMENT-definition of .....	Article 1
DEPARTMENT May Correct Defective Work .....	12.9
DEPARTMENT May Stop Work.....	12.5
DEPARTMENT May Suspend Work.....	14.1
DEPARTMENT'S Liability Insurance.....	5.4.2.d
DEPARTMENT'S Responsibilities-in general .....	2.1
DEPARTMENT'S Separate Representative at site .....	2.1.1; 2.1.3
Determination for Unit Prices .....	10.10
Differing Site Conditions .....	9.9
Directive-definition of .....	Article 1
Directive-to be executed .....	9.3
Directive-required performance .....	9.3.5
Disputes, Decisions by Contracting Officer .....	2.2.1; 15.4
Documents, Copies of Contract .....	3.2
Documents, Record.....	6.16
Documents, Reuse .....	3.7
Drawings-definition of.....	Article 1

## E

Easements .....	4.1
Emergencies.....	6.19
Equipment, Labor, Materials and.....	6.3; 6.4; 6.5
Equivalent Materials and Equipment.....	6.9
Explorations of physical conditions .....	4.3
Explosives.....	6.25

## F

Fee, CONTRACTOR'S-Costs Plus.....	10.3.3
Final Acceptance .....	13.15
Final Acceptance- definition of .....	Article 1
Final Completion and Application for Payment .....	13.13
Final Completion- definition of .....	Article 1
Final Inspection .....	13.12
Final Payment .....	13.14
Final Payment, Processing of.....	13.14

## G

General Requirements-definition of.....	Article 1
Giving Notice .....	3.5.1; 4.4.4; 4.6; 5.4.2; 6.17.3; 6.19; 6.20.4; 7.4; 7.11; 8.1.4; 8.3; 9.3.6; 9.8; 9.9; 10.10; 11.1; 11.2; 11.5; 12.1; 12.3.1; 12.3.4; 12.9; 13.10; 13.12; 14.1.1; 14.2.1 thru 14.2.4; 14.4.1; 14.4.3; 15.1
Guarantee of Work-by CONTRACTOR .....	12.1

## I

Indemnification.....	7.1; 7.3; 5.5
Inspection, Final .....	13.12
Inspection, Tests and .....	12.3
Install-definition of .....	Article 1
Insurance, Bonds and- in general.....	Article 5
Insurance, Certification of .....	5.4.2
Insurance, Completed Operations .....	5.4.2.b
Insurance, CONTRACTOR'S Liability .....	5.4.2.b
Insurance, Contractual Liability.....	5.4.2.b

Insurance, Owner's Liability .....	5.4.1
Insurance, Property Damage.....	5.4.2.b
Insurance, Waiver of Subrogation Rights .....	5.4.2.a.1, 5.4.3
Intent of Contract Documents .....	3.4
Interpretations and Clarifications.....	2.2.1.3; 3.6
Investigations of physical conditions .....	4.3
Invitation for Bids- definition of.....	Article 1

## L

Labor, Materials and Equipment.....	6.3; 6.4; 6.5
Laws and Regulations- general.....	Article 7
Liability Insurance- CONTRACTOR'S .....	5.4.1
Liability Insurance-Owner's.....	5.4.1
Liens, Resulting Judgements .....	14.2.1.g
Liquidated Damages .....	11.8

## M

Materials and equipment- furnished by CONTRACTOR.....	6.4
Materials and equipment- incorporated in Work .....	6.5
Materials or equipment- equivalent .....	6.9
Multi-prime contracts .....	8.1

## N

Notice, Giving of (See Giving Notice)	
Notice of Final Acceptance.....	13.15
Notice of Intent to Award-definition of.....	Article 1
Notice to Proceed-definition of.....	Article 1
Notice to Proceed-giving of.....	11.1; 11.2; 11.3

## O

"Or-Equal" Item.....	6.9
Other contractors .....	Article 8
Other work.....•.....	8.1.1
Overtime Work-authorization of.....	7.14; 10.4.1
Owner-definition of (See DEPARTMENT) .....	Article 1

## P

Partial Utilization.....	13.10
Partial Utilization (See Substantial Completion)- definition of .....	Article 1
Partial Utilization- Property Indurance .....	13.10
Patent Fees and Royalties .....	7.3
Payment, Recommendation of .....	13.4
Payments to CONTRACTOR-in general.....	Article 13
Payments of CONTRACTOR- withholding .....	13.7
Performance and other Bonds .....	5.2
Permits .....	7.2
Physical Conditions-in general .....	Article 4
Physical Conditions- Contracting officer's review.....	9.9
Physical Conditions- existing structures .....	4.3
Physical Conditions- explorations and reports.....	4.3
Physical Conditions-possible document change .....	9.9
Physical Conditions-price and time adjustments .....	9.9
Physical Conditions-report of differing .....	4.6; 9.9
Physical Conditions- Underground Utilities .....	4.4
Preconstruction Conference-definition of .....	Article 1
Premises, Use of .....	6.14
Price, Change of Contract.....	10.1
Price, Contract-definition of .....	Article 1



Progress Payment, Application for .....	13.3
Progress Payment-retainage.....	13.8
Progress schedule .....	6.6; 6.7; 6.8
Project-definition of.....	Article 1
Project Manager-definition of.....	Article 1
Project Representation- provision for .....	2.1.1
Project, Starting the .....	11.2
Property Insurance .....	5.4.3
Property Insurance- Partial Utilization .....	13.10
Protection, Safety and .....	6.17

## R

Recommendation of Progress Payment .....	13.4
Record Documents.....	6.16
Reference Points .....	4.7
Regulations, Laws and.....	Article 7
Rejecting Defective Work .....	12.4.2; 12.5
Related Work at Site.....	3.4.1
Removal or Correction of Defective Work.....	12.6; 12.9
Responsibilities, CONTRACTOR'S-in general .....	Article 6
Retainage .....	13.8
Reuse of Documents .....	3.7
Review of Shop Drawings and Samples .....	6.21
Right of Ways.....	4.1
Royalties, Patent Fees and .....	7.3

## S

Safety and Protection .....	6.17
Samples.....	6.20; 6.21

Schedule of Progress.....	6.6; 6.7; 6.8
Schedule of Shop Drawing submissions .....	6.6; 6.7; 6.8; 6.20.1
Schedule of Values- definition .....	Article!
Schedule of Values .....	6.6; 6.7; 6.8
Schedules, Finalizing .....	6.7
Shop Drawings and Samples .....	6.20; 6.21
Shop Drawings-definition of .....	Article 1
Shop Drawings, use to approve substitutions .....	6.9.4; 6.20.4
Site, Visits to-by Contracting Officer .....	2.4
Specifications-definition of.....	Article 1
Starting Construction, Before .....	6.6.1
Starting the Project .....	11.2
Stopping Work-by CONTRACTOR.....	3.5.1; 4.6; 14.4.2
Stopping Work-by Owner.....	12.5; 14.1
Subcontractor-definition of.....	Article 1
Subcontractors-in general .....	6.13
Subcontracts-required provisions.....	6.13.1; 6.13.3
Substantial Completion- certification of .....	13.10
Substantial Completion- definition of.....	Article 1
Substitute or "Or-Equal" Items .....	6.9
Subsurface Conditions .....	Article 4, 9.9
Supplemental Agreement-definition of.....	Article 1
Supplemental Agreement- general use .....	9.6
Supplemental costs .....	10.4.5
Supplementary Conditions- definition of.....	Article 1
Supplementary Conditions- principal references to .....	3.5; 4.3; 5.4; 11.8
Supplier-definition of.....	Article 1
Supplier-principal references .....	2.1.3; 3.7; 6.9; 6.12; 6.13.2; 6.20; 6.21

Surety-consent to payment.....	13.14.2
Surety-Consultant has no duty to.....	2.1.3
Surety-notice to.....	9.8; 14.2
Surety-qualification of .....	5.2; 5.3
Surety Replacement .....	5.3
Suspending Work, by Owner.....	14.1
Suspension of Work and Termination-in general .....	Article 14
Superintendent-CONTRACTOR's.....	6.2
Supervision and Superintendence .....	6.1; 6.2

## T

Taxes-Payment by CONTRACTOR.....	7.2
Termination-by Owner .....	14.4.1
Termination, Suspension of Work and-in general .....	Article 14
Tests and Inspections .....	12.3
Time, Change of Contract.....	9.4; 11.4
Time, Computations of .....	11.3
Time, Contract-definition of .....	Article 1

## U

Uncovering Work .....	12.4
Underground Utilities- general .....	4.4
Underground Utilities-not shown or indicated.....	4.6
Underground Utilities- protection of.....	4.4.2.d
Underground Utilities- shown or indicated.....	4.4.1
Unit Price Work-definition of.....	Article 1
Unit Price Work-general.....	10.9
Unit Prices .....	10.9.1

Unit Prices, Determination for.....	10.10
Use of Premises .....	6.14
Utility Owner's Notification.....	4.4.2.c; 4.4.3; 4.4.4; 4.5; 4.6
Utility, Damaged.....	4.5

## **V**

Values, Schedule of .....	6.6; 6.7; 6.8
Variations in Work- Authorized .....	9.2
Visits to Site-by Contracting Officer .....	2.4

## **W**

Waiver of Claims-on Final Payment.....	13.17
Waiver of Rights by insured parties.....	13.18
Warranty and Guarantee-by CONTRACTOR .....	12.1
Warranty of Title, CONTRACTOR'S.....	13.6
Work, Access to.....	8.2; 13.11; 12.2
Work-by others-general .....	Article 8
Work Continuing During Disputes .....	6.23
Work, Cost of .....	10.4
Work-definition of .....	Article 1
Work, Neglected by CONTRACTOR .....	14.2.1.c
Work, Stopping by CONTRACTOR .....	3.5.1; 4.6
Work, Stopping by Owner .....	12.5; 14.1

**SECTION 00800-SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**  
**MODIFICATIONS TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS**  
(STATE FUNDED CONSTRUCTION)

The following supplements modify, change, delete from, or add to Section 00700 "General Conditions of the Construction Contract for Buildings", revised December 2011. Where any article of the General Conditions is modified, or a Paragraph, Subparagraph, or Clause thereof is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered provisions of that Article, Paragraph, Subparagraph, or Clause shall remain in effect.

**SC-1- DEFINITIONS**

A. At General Conditions Article 1, definition of:

1. **Final Completion:** Add the following sentence:

"This is the date that all punch list items on the Final Inspection Punch List are completed. If there are no punch list items, then this date is the same as the Final Inspection Date."

2. **QUALITY ASSURANCE (QA):** Delete the text of this definition in its entirety and replace with the following:

"The control measures taken by the Owner, the Consultant, and the DEPARTMENT to verify that Quality Control measures, materials, workmanship, etc., complies with Contract Documents and the related CONTRACTOR'S Quality Control Program. The Technical Specifications Divisions 2 through 16) lists these control measures (indicated in the Quality Assurance paragraphs in the Individual Specification Sections). The CONTRACTOR, Subcontractor, and/or Supplier provide and pay for these control measures."

**SC-2.4 - VISITS TO SITE/PLACE OF BUSINESS**

At General Conditions Article 2.4, delete the first four words of the first sentence ("The Contracting Officer will ...") and replace with the following words "The Contracting Officer has the right to, but is not obligated to..."

**SC-4.2 - VISIT TO SITE**

At General Conditions Article 4.2, delete this article in its entirety and replace with the following article:

- 4.2.1. A formal visit to the site will occur on November 4, 2019 at 1:30 p.m. The Bidders may not visit the site at any other time during the bidding period.
- 4.2.2. The submission of a bid by the CONTRACTOR is considered a representation that the CONTRACTOR has reviewed and carefully examined the site and is satisfied as to the conditions to be encountered in performing the Work and as to the requirements of the Contract Documents."

**SC-4.3 - EXPLORATIONS AND REPORTS**

At General Conditions Article 4.3, add the following paragraph:

"All reports and other records (if available) are provided for informational purposes only to all plan holders listed with the DEPARTMENT as General Contractors and are available to other planholder's upon request. They are made available, so Bidders have access to the same information available to the DEPARTMENT. The reports and other records are not intended as

a substitute for independent investigation, interpretation, or judgment of the Bidder. The DEPARTMENT is not responsible for any interpretation or conclusion drawn from its records by the Bidder. While referenced by or provided with the Contract Documents; the recommendations, engineering details, and other information contained in these reports of explorations shall not be construed to supersede or constitute conditions of the Contract Documents."

#### **SC-5.4.1 - INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS**

At General Condition Article 5.4.1, delete the second to the last sentence and replace with the following: "The delivery to the DEPARTMENT of a written notice in accordance with the policy provisions is required before cancellation of any coverage or reduction in any limits of liability."

#### **SC-5.4.2a- WORKERS COMPENSATION INSURANCE**

At General Condition Article 5.4.2a, delete paragraph "a" in its entirety and replace with the following:

- "a. Workers' Compensation Insurance: The Contractor shall provide and maintain, for all employees of the Contractor engaged in work under this contract, Workers' Compensation Insurance as required by AS 23.30.045. The Contractor shall be responsible for Workers' Compensation Insurance for any subcontractor who provides services under this contract. Coverage shall include:
1. Waiver of subrogation against the State.
  2. Employer's Liability Protection in the amount of \$500,000 each accident / \$500,000 each disease.
  3. If the Contractor directly utilizes labor outside of the State of Alaska in the prosecution of the work, "Other States" endorsement shall be required as a condition of the contract.
  4. Whenever the work involves activity on or about navigable waters, the Workers' Compensation policy shall contain a United States Longshoreman's and Harbor Worker's Act endorsement, and when appropriate, a Maritime Employer's Liability (Jones Act) endorsement with a minimum limit of \$1,000,000."

#### **SC-5.4.2d - BUILDERS RISK INSURANCE (SUBCONTRACTORS)**

At General Conditions Article 5.4.2d, delete the subsection in its entirety.

#### **SC-6.13 - SUBCONTRACTORS**

A. Add the following paragraph:

- 6.13.7 The CONTRACTOR may, without penalty, replace a Subcontractor who:
1. Fails to comply with the licensing and registration requirements of AS 08.18;
  2. Fails to obtain or maintain a valid Alaska Business License;
  3. Files for bankruptcy or becomes insolvent;
  4. Fails to execute a subcontract or performance of the work for which the Subcontractor was listed, and the CONTRACTOR has acted in good faith;
  5. Fails to obtain bonding acceptable to the DEPARTMENT;
  6. Fails to obtain insurance acceptable to the DEPARTMENT;
  7. Fails to perform subcontract work for which the Subcontractor was listed;
  8. Must be replaced to meet the CONTRACTOR'S required state or federal

affirmative action requirements.

9. Refuses to agree to abide by the CONTRACTOR'S labor agreement; or
10. Is determined by the DEPARTMENT to be not responsible.

In addition to the circumstances described above, a Contractor may in writing request permission from the Department to add a new Subcontractor or replace a listed Subcontractor. The DEPARTMENT will approve the request if it determines in writing that allowing the addition or replacement is in the best interest of the state.

The contractor shall submit a written request to add a new Subcontractor or replace a listed Subcontractor to the Contracting Officer a minimum of five working days prior to the date the new Subcontractor is scheduled to begin work on the construction site. The request must state the basis for the request and include supporting documentation acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

If a CONTRACTOR violates this article, the Contracting Officer may:

1. Cancel the Contract after Award without any damages accruing to the DEPARTMENT;
- Or
2. After notice and hearing, assess a penalty on the bidder in an amount not exceeding 10 percent of the value of the subcontract at issue."

#### **SC-7.12- APPLICABLE ALASKA PREFERENCES**

A. Add the following paragraph:

7.12.5 Alaska Veteran's Preference (AS 36.30.175). In determining the low bidder for State funded projects, a 5% bid preference has been given to a bidder who qualifies under AS 36.30.170(b) as an Alaska bidder and is a Qualifying Entity. This preference may not exceed \$5,000.00. In this subsection a "Qualifying Entity" means a:

- (1) Sole proprietorship owned by an Alaska Veteran;
- (2) Partnership under AS 32.06 or AS 32.11 if a majority of the members are Alaska veterans;
- (3) Limited liability company organized under AS 10.50 and if a majority of the members are Alaska veterans; or
- (4) Corporation that is wholly owned by individuals and a majority of the individuals are Alaska Veterans.

A preference under this section is in addition to any other preference for which the bidder qualifies. To qualify for this preference, the bidders must add value by the bidder actually performing, controlling, managing and supervising a significant part of the services provided or the bidder must have sold supplies or the general nature solicited to other state agencies, governments, or the general public. An Alaska veteran shall be a resident of this state and an individual who served in the Armed forces of the United States, including a reserve unit of the United States armed forces; or Alaska Territorial Guard, the Alaska Army National Guard, or the Alaska Navel Militia; and was separated from service under a condition that was not dishonorable."

#### **SC-7.13-WAGES AND HOURS OF LABOR**

A. In paragraph 7.13.3, delete this paragraph in its entirety and replace with the following

paragraphs: 7.13.3 Notice of Work and Completion; Withholding of Payment

- A. Within three calendar days of award of a construction contract, the CONTRACTOR Shall file a "Notice of Work" with the Department of Labor and Workforce Development (DOLWD) fees per AS 36.08.045. The CONTRACTOR lists all their Subcontractors who will perform any portion of work on the contract and the contract price being paid to each subcontractor. The primary contractor shall pay all filing fees for each subcontractor performing work on the contract, including a filing fee based on the contract price being paid for work performed by the primary contractor's employees. The filing fee payable shall be the sum of all fees calculated for each subcontractor. The filing fee shall be one percent of each contractor's contract price. The total filing fee payable by the primary contractor under this subsection may not exceed \$5,000. The "Notice of Work" is available at <http://www.labor.state.ak.us/lss/forms/notice-of-work.pdf>
- B. The Contracting Officer will not issue Notice to Proceed to the CONTRACTOR until such notice and fees have been paid to DOLWD. Failure of the CONTRACTOR to file the Notice of Work and pay fees within this timeframe shall not constitute grounds for an extension of contract time or adjustment of contract price.
- C. Upon completion of all work, the primary contractor shall file with DOLWD a "Notice of Completion" together with payment of any additional filing fees owed due to increased contract amounts. Within 30 days after DOLWD's receipt of the primary contractor's notice of completion, DOLWD shall inform the DEPARTMENT of the amount, if any, to be withheld from the final payment. The " Notice of Completion Form" is available at;  
<http://www.labor.state.ak.us/lss/forms/not-comp-pub-wrks.pdf>

### **SC-11.8-DELAY DAMAGES**

At General Condition Article 11.8, add the following paragraphs:

- 11.8.2 Failure to Meet Substantial Completion Date. For each calendar day that the work is not Substantially Complete after the expiration of the Contract Time or the Substantial Completion Date has passed, the DEPARTMENT will deduct \$487.50 from progress payments.
- 11.8.3 Failure to Meet Final Completion Date. For each calendar day that the work is substantially complete, but the project is not at Final Completion, after the Final Completion Date has passed, the DEPARTMENT shall deduct \$487.50 from progress payments.

### **SC-12.1-WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE**

At General Condition Article 12.1, add the following sentence:

"The failure of the DEPARTMENT to strictly enforce the Contract in one or more instances does not waive its right to do so in other or future instances."

**END OF  
SECTION 00800**



# NOTICE TO BIDDERS

In an attempt to save money and paper the department will no longer send hard copies out with solicitations on construction projects of the PAM 600. Instead we have provided web links and contact information below. If you are unable to view this links and would like a hard copy of these documents please contact the Procurement Officer for this project and request a copy.

## **Pamphlet 600: Laborers' & Mechanics' Minimum Rates of Pay**

<http://labor.state.ak.gov/lss/pamp600.htm>

## **Pamphlet 400: Title 36 Public Contracts & 8 AAC Chapter 30**

<http://labor.state.ak.gov/lss/forms/Pam400.pdf>

## **Notice of Work / Notice of Completion** (Required On All Projects Over \$25K)

You must submit these through “My Alaska” web link at <https://my.alaska.gov/> you must register if not already.

Once you have logged in, return to the home page under “Services for Businesses”, click on “LSS-Online Filing Services”.

<https://certpay.dol.alaska.gov/portal.aspx>

## **Employment Preference Determination** (July 1, 2017)

<http://labor.alaska.gov/lss/forms/2017-employment-pref-determination.pdf>

## **DOL Alaska Employment Preference Information**

<http://labor.alaska.gov/lss/forms/2015-employment-info-sheet.pdf>

## Alaska Wage and Hour Administration

### Offices / Hours and Web links:

**Anchorage:** [Anchorage.lss-wh@alaska.gov](mailto:Anchorage.lss-wh@alaska.gov)

Phone: 907-269-4909

Fax: 907-269-4915

**Juneau:** [Juneau.lss-wh@alaska.gov](mailto:Juneau.lss-wh@alaska.gov)

Phone: 907-465-4842

Fax: 907-465-3584

**Fairbanks:** [Fairbanks.lss-wh@alaska.gov](mailto:Fairbanks.lss-wh@alaska.gov)

Phone: 907-451-2886

Fax: 907-451-2885

If you have questions or need further assistance please contact the Procurement Officer.

Bidders and interested parties must contact the procurement officer [evan.patterson@alaska.gov](mailto:evan.patterson@alaska.gov) for a copy of the bid set dated 9/6/2019. Drawing are sensitive and not to be publicly posted or distributed without the prior approval of the department's project manager.



STATE OF ALASKA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND PUBLIC FACILITIES  
Civil Rights Office – DBE Program

## BIDDER REGISTRATION

All firms must register annually or prior to project award with the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities (DOT&PF) Civil Rights Officer (CRO). Complete this form for each contractor and subcontractor. Firms will be listed on the bidder registration online directory <http://www.dot.state.ak.us/cvlrts/bidreg.shtml>.

Name of Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Street Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Mailing Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax number: \_\_\_\_\_

E-mail Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Date Firm was Established: \_\_\_\_\_

**The firm listed above is a** (check all that apply):

- |                    |                          |   |
|--------------------|--------------------------|---|
| Prime Contractor?  | <input type="checkbox"/> |   |
| Subcontractor?     | <input type="checkbox"/> | Identify specialty:                     |
| Service Provider?  | <input type="checkbox"/> | Identify service:                       |
| Material Supplier? | <input type="checkbox"/> | Identify material:                      |
| Manufacturer?      | <input type="checkbox"/> | Identify product:                       |
| Certified DBE? *   | <input type="checkbox"/> | *DBE- Disadvantaged Business Enterprise |

**Firm's gross annual receipts:**

- ☐ < \$500,000
- ☐ \$500,000- \$999,999
- ☐ \$1,000,000- \$4,999,999
- ☐ \$5,000,000- \$9,999,999
- ☐ \$10,000,000- \$16,999,999
- ☐ > \$17,000,000

**Type of contracts/proposals bid by the firm** (check all that apply):

- ☐ Highways ☐ Airports ☐ Transit ☐ AMHS

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Company Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

Send this completed form to:  
**ADOT&PF Civil Rights Office**  
**PO Box 196900**  
**Anchorage, Alaska 99519-6900**

OR You may fax your completed form to:  
**(907) 269-0847**

If you have any questions, please call **(907) 269-0851**.

State of Alaska  
Department of Corrections  
**REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE**  
for  
Contractor/Contract Staff Background Checks

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Applicant Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Mailing Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Purpose of this check: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Birth: \_\_\_\_\_ Social Security # : \_\_\_\_\_

Alaska driver's license #: \_\_\_\_\_

Other states applicant has resided in and the dates: \_\_\_\_\_

Prior criminal history (including the state the offense occurred in) \_\_\_\_\_

Is applicant currently on probation or parole? \_\_\_\_\_ If yes, where? \_\_\_\_\_

Does applicant have any relatives or acquaintances presently incarcerated in Alaska or under the Dept. of Corrections supervision? \_\_\_\_\_ If yes, state the person's name/location: \_\_\_\_\_

Clearance requested by (Contractor): \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

The information that I have provided is true and accurate to the best of my knowledge. I authorize the Department of Corrections to perform a background investigation for any and all prior convictions or current warrants.

Signature of applicant: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor's signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

\* \* \* \* \*

APSIN/WANTS:	Clear: _____	Wants: _____	See Attached: _____
NCIC/WANTS:	Clear: _____	Wants: _____	See Attached: _____
Criminal History Check (Alaska)	No record found: _____	See Attached: _____	
Criminal History Check (other states)	No record found: _____	See Attached: _____	

Approved by: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contract Oversight Officer/Superintendent,  
Division of Institutions

Request Granted: \_\_\_\_\_ Request Denied: \_\_\_\_\_

Reason for denial: \_\_\_\_\_

DOC Staff Signature/Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_



## SECTION 01010

### SUMMARY OF WORK

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00300 – Information Available to Bidders.
- B. Section 00700 - General Conditions: Provisions for use of site and Using Agency occupancy. Relations of Contractor - Subcontractors.
- C. Section 00800 - Supplementary Conditions: Modifications to General Conditions.
- D. Section 01400 – Quality Control

##### 1.02 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Work covered by the contract documents is located at the Anvil Mountain Correction Center, Nome, Alaska. The work of this project includes, but is not limited to:

###### Scope of Work

Base Bid (Priority #1): The project includes installation of two new doors and door frames, and replacement of rails and/or rollers on fifteen slider gates.

Alternate 1 (Priority #2): This work includes replacing an existing shower enclosure with a new ADA shower enclosure and detention door.

The tasks required to do this work include but are not limited to the following:

- 1. All repair work shall be completed on each door and slider gate before starting work on a different door or slider gate. Door openings shall be secured at all times. If a door is being worked on but not completed the door opening shall be made secure before the end of the workday. Doorways shall not be left unsecure overnight.
- 2. Removal of slider gates, replacement of tracks and/or rollers, reinstallation of slider gates.
- 3. Replacement of doors and door frames.
- 4. Reconstructing shower enclosure and installing detention door.

- B. **Installer Qualifications:** Security door installation company shall have previously installed security doors in no fewer than five detention projects within the past five years in which there were no fewer than 35 detention doors and of those 35 doors there was a combination of electronically monitored and controlled doors and manually operated doors.

Security door installation company is to employ a minimum of two (2) installers who have received training by the door manufacturer whose doors are to be installed. These certified installers are to be on site installing doors at all times door installation is occurring.

Within 2 business days of the State's request the bidder must submit a statement certifying they meet the Installer Qualifications. Bidders unable to certify they meet the Installer Qualifications will be found non-responsive and their bid rejected.

- C. The Department is acting for the State of Alaska and the Department of Corrections.
- D. Contractor shall coordinate outages per Article 1.08 of this Section.
- E. Contractor shall maintain existing fire alarm and security systems in service during the period of construction.

### **1.03 CONTRACT METHOD**

- A. Construct the Work under a single lump sum Contract.

### **1.04 WORK BY OTHERS**

- A. Other State projects may be under construction in the vicinity of the Project. See Document 00800 - Supplementary Conditions, Article SC-8.1.
- B. Cooperate with other Contractors and the Department to minimize conflict with construction operations.

### **1.05 WORK INSIDE FACILITY**

- A. Work within the facility shall be conducted only between the hours of 7:00 AM and 5:00 PM seven days per week, unless specifically approved by the Department. Requests for work outside of these hours must be submitted in writing 24 hours in advance.
- B. Contractor shall not under any circumstances leave tools or equipment unattended within the limits of the project site unless secured in a locked toolbox or equipment storage container. Contractor will be liable for any damages to persons and/or property resulting from unattended tools or equipment.
- C. Any tools or equipment left unattended within the limits of the project site by the Contractor shall be subject to confiscation by the Department. Confiscated equipment may be obtained from the Department after 24 hours. A fee of \$25 per item confiscated may be deducted from the Contractor's subsequent pay request. No claims for delay will be considered for impacts to the work due to items left unattended by the Contractor and confiscated by the Department.
- C. Contractor and all subcontractors shall at all times wear an identifying badge in a visible location. Badge to be provided by the Using Agency – see Section 01540, Security.
- D. Contractor shall at all times maintain a clean and clear floor space and provide a physical barricade and detour route for foot traffic within the areas of construction. Provide clear and easy access to and egress from spaces at all times during construction, unless specifically arranged through the Using Agency. Provide and maintain full safe access at existing exits at all times.
- E. Contractor shall notify the Department 24 hours in advance of performing Work that produces loud noise for an extended duration of time (greater than 15 minutes).
- F. All items marked for demolition shall remain the property of the Using Agency.

### **1.06 WORK PLANS AND ACCESS TO FACILITY, INDIVIDUAL WORK AREAS**

- A. In close coordination with the work schedule, provide detailed written (narrative) work plan with a sketch of each area impacted by the Contractor's work. The work plan shall be broken out into phases to localize impact of construction activities. Show limits of work enclosures, barricades, temporary partitions, or other items affecting the operation of the area.
- B. Prior to beginning work in new phase of work identified in the work plan, the Contractor shall notify the Department in writing at least 5 (five) working days, not including weekends or Holidays.
- C. Allow for Using Agency use and occupancy of the facility throughout the duration of the work. The Department may reject a work plan for non-conformance with contract documents or this section. The Contractor may be required to construct work in stages to accommodate Using Agency use of the facility during construction. Coordinate progress schedule with Using Agency occupancy during construction.



- D. No construction operations affecting safety or comfort of the public shall begin until the work area is closed off from the public.
- E. Where work is adjacent to or above existing cabinetwork, equipment, furniture, supplies or other fixtures, include means and method of protection as a part of the work plan. This requirement is for coordination with Using Agency and is not intended to relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for safety and protection of the existing building and facilities in accordance with Article 6.17 of the General Conditions.
- F. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all construction and haul activities through the Department and to comply with their instructions concerning the movements of construction equipment, men and materials in the vicinity of the Using Agency operations in the vicinity of the project. All such requests shall be made at least 48 hours (excluding weekends) in advance of any planned closure or change.
- G. All work shall be performed in a manner that will minimize disruption of ongoing activities and operations in the existing facility during the course of the project. Demolition or any other work of a nature that could be hazardous or disruptive to activities shall be as approved by the Using Agency. Work areas must be cleaned and made safe and suitable for occupancy prior to the next scheduled use of the facility.
- H. Contractor staging area shall minimize interference with the Using Agency's use of the facility. Access shall be maintained for the Using Agency, supply access, trash disposal, and vehicle access around the facility.
- I. Contractor staging area to remain within the location designated on the plans.

#### **1.07 WORK SEQUENCE**

- A. Project Phasing Schedule: The project shall be completed in a single phase.

#### **1.08 SHUTOFFS/DISRUPTIONS TO SERVICE**

- A. Provide written notification of work in area at least three working days (not including weekends) in advance.
- B. Plan work to minimize down time. Work with Department to schedule disruption for a time that minimizes impact on the Using Agency's operations.
- C. Provide written work plan and schedule for disruptions to service that exceed one hour.
- D. Schedule of Utilities Interruptions. As soon as practical, and at least one week prior to the first outage, the Contractor shall prepare a proposed schedule of utilities outages. The schedule shall include proposed water, heating, and electrical outages. The Contractor will not be bound by the entire schedule as originally submitted, but he will be expected to modify the schedule as required, and to the best of his ability, adhere to an accurate schedule as adjusted on a week-to-week basis. In addition to the above requirements, the Contractor must give the Department a minimum of 16-working hours notice prior to any utilities interruptions.

#### **1.09 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES**

- A. Limit use of premises to that necessary for performance of the Work and for construction operations, to allow for continuous occupancy of the facility and grounds. Coordinate use of the premises under direction of Department.
- B. Contractor is responsible for all safety considerations and precautions required during the construction period and to ensure all laws pertaining to workplace safety are followed.
- C. Assume full responsibility for protection and safekeeping of products under this Contract.
- D. Assume full responsibility for the protection of existing buildings and contents, and equipment from damage due to construction operations. Take all necessary precautions to protect building occupants from any hazards during the progress of the Work.
- E. Obtain and pay for use of additional storage or Work areas needed for operations under this Contract.

- F. Do not stop or otherwise impede traffic without prior written approval from the Department. Provide traffic control layout plan and traffic control schedule upon request, unless Traffic Control is specifically required by another Section within this Contract, then provide as required in that Section.

#### **1.10 USING AGENCY OCCUPANCY**

- A. The Using Agency will occupy facilities for the conduct of its normal operations during the entire construction period. Limit use of premises for Work and for construction operations to allow for Using Agency occupancy. Coordinate use of premises under direction of the Using Agency.
- B. Cooperate with the Department in scheduling operations to minimize conflict and to facilitate Using Agency operations.
- C. Contractor shall provide Material Safety Data Sheets for all products that may produce unpleasant odors.

#### **1.11 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate Work of the various sections of Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Verify if characteristics of elements of interrelated operating equipment are compatible; coordinate Work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- C. Coordinate space requirements and sequence of installation of mechanical and electrical work, which is indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduits, as closely as practicable; make runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs. Coordinate work with existing elements in the building. Do not locate piping, conduit or other products where they will block access to equipment or junction boxes.
- D. In finished areas except as otherwise shown, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in the construction. When removing existing ceiling materials the contractor shall ensure that the removed ceiling materials are reinstalled in a similar condition as when removed. All damaged ceiling materials shall be replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the Department.
- E. Execute cutting and patching to integrate elements of Work, provide openings for penetrations of existing surfaces, and provide samples for testing. Seal penetrations through floors, walls, partitions, and ceilings.

#### **1.12 OVERTIME WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall notify the Department at least 48 hours in advance of any overtime work, including nights, weekends, and holidays. No overtime work will be authorized without prior Department approval.

#### **1.13 SURVEYING EXISTING CONDITIONS**

- A. Prior to commencing work, the Contractor and the Department shall jointly survey existing conditions, noting and recording any existing damage. Before work begins, the Contractor and the Department shall both sign a Survey Record.
- B. The Survey Record shall serve as a basis for determining any subsequent damage to existing facilities caused by the Contractor's work.

#### **1.14 CONCEALED CONDITIONS UNACCEPTABLE TO CONTRACTOR**

- A. Should the Contractor discover conditions that are inconsistent with the Contract or existing construction of a substandard nature that will affect the satisfactory completion of the Work, the Department shall be notified immediately.

- B. Upon notification from the Contractor, the Department may issue a Change Order authorizing the Contractor to perform the work necessary for compliance with the Contract.

#### **1.15 PROJECT COORDINATION PROCEDURE**

- A. The Department shall issue all orders to the Contractor. The Architect/Engineer shall be responsible to the Department for architectural observation of the project. The Architect/Engineer may issue field memorandum to the Contractor for deficiencies in the work and for providing additional instruction and interpretation of the technical specifications and drawings. The Architect/Engineer is not authorized to make any changes in the contract amount nor time for completion of the project. Any reference to Architect, Engineer, Project Manager, or any other related title shall be construed to be the Department.

#### **1.16 SUPERINTENDENCE AND EMPLOYEES**

- A. Before starting work, the Contractor shall designate a competent authorized representative to represent and act for the Contractor, and shall inform the Department in writing of the name and address of such representative, together with a clear definition of the scope of his authority to represent and act for the Contractor, and shall specify any and all limitations of such authority. Such representative shall be present or duly represented at the site of work at all times when work is actually in progress and, during periods when work is suspended, arrangements acceptable to the Department shall be made for emergency work that may be required. The Contractor's authorized representative shall be supported by competent assistants, as necessary; and the authorized representative and his assistants shall be satisfactory to the Department. All requirements, instructions and other communications given to the authorized representative by the Department shall be as binding if given to the Contractor.
- B. None of the Contractor's superintendents, supervisors, or engineers shall be withdrawn from the work without due notice being given to the Department; and no such withdrawal shall be made if it will jeopardize successful completion of the work.
- C. The Contractor shall employ only competent and skilled personnel to perform any work. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the orderly and faithful conduct of its employees.
- D. The Department may, in writing, require the Contractor to remove from the work any employee whom the Department deems incompetent, careless, insubordinate, or otherwise objectionable or whose continued employment on the work is deemed by the Department to be contrary to the Department's interest.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**Not Used**

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

**Not used**

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01020**

### **INTENT OF DOCUMENTS**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED**

- A. Explanation of intent and terminology of the Construction Documents.

##### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 00700 - General Conditions: Article 1 Definitions relating to 'Drawings' and 'Specifications'.
- B. Section 00700 - General Conditions: Article 3 Contract Documents relating to Intent, Amending, and Reuse.

##### **1.03 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND COMPOSITION**

- A. Specifications are divided into Divisions and Sections for the convenience of writing and using. Titles are not intended to imply a particular trade jurisdiction. DEPARTMENT is not bound to define the limits of any subcontract, and will not enter into disputes between the Contractor and his employees, including Subcontractors.
- B. Pages are numbered independently for each Section, and recorded in the Table of Contents. Section number is shown with the page number at the bottom of each page. The end of each Section of the specifications is ended by "End of Section". It is Contractor's responsibility to verify that Contract Documents received for bidding and/or construction are complete in accordance with Table of Contents.
- C. The language employed in the Contract Documents is addressed directly to the Contractor. Imperative or indicative language is generally employed throughout and requirements expressed are the mandatory responsibility of the Contractor, even though the work specified may be accomplished by specialty subcontractors engaged by the Contractor. References to third parties in this regard shall not be interpreted in any way as to relieve the Contractor of his or her responsibility under this Contract.
- D. These Specifications are of the abbreviated, or "streamlined" type, and may include incomplete sentences.
- E. Omissions of words or phrases such as "the Contractor shall", "in conformity therewith", "shall be", "as noted on the Drawings", "according to the Drawings", "a", "an", "the" and "all" are intentional.
- F. Omitted words or phrases shall be supplied by inference in the same manner as they are when a "note" occurs on the Drawings.

##### **1.04 DRAWINGS: CONTENT EXPLANATION**

- A. Drawings, Dimensions and Measurements.
  - 1. Contract Documents do not purport to describe in detail, absolute and complete construction information. In some instances drawings are diagrammatic. Contractor shall provide verification of actual site conditions

and shall provide complete and operational systems as specified when drawings do not provide full detail.

2. Where on any of the Drawings a portion of the work is drawn out and the remainder is indicated in outline, the parts drawn out shall apply also to all other portions of the Work.
3. Wherever a detail is referenced and developed for a specific condition, same or similar detail shall apply to identical or similar conditions elsewhere on Project even though not specifically referenced.
4. Where the word "similar" occurs on the Drawings, it shall be interpreted in its general sense and not as meaning identical, all details shall be worked out in relation to their location and their connection with other parts of the work.
5. The figured dimensions on the Drawings or notes indicating dimensions shall be used instead of measurements of the Drawings by scale.
6. No scale measurements shall be used as a dimension to work with unless specific permission to do so is granted in advance in writing by the Department.

#### **1.05 COMMON TERMINOLOGY**

A. Certain items used generally throughout the Specifications and Drawings are used as follows:

1. Indicated: The term "indicated" is a cross reference to details, notes or schedules on the Drawings, other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications, and similar means of recording requirements in the Contract Documents. Where terms such as "shown", "noted", "schedules", and "specified" are used in lieu of "indicate", it is for the purpose of helping the reader accomplish the cross reference, and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically noted.
2. Installer: The person or entity engaged by Contractor, his Subcontractor or sub-subcontractor for the performance of a particular unit of Work at the Project site, including installation, erection, application and similar required operations. It is a general requirement that installers be recognized experts in the work they are engaged to perform.
3. Furnish: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "furnish" is used to mean "...supply and deliver to the Project site, ready for unpacking, assembly and installation..."
4. Provide: Except to the extent further defined, the term "provide" means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
5. Guarantee and Warranty: "Warranty" is generally used in conjunction with products manufactured or fabricated away from the Project site, and "guarantee" is generally used in conjunction with units of work which require both products and substantial amounts of labor at the Project site. The resulting difference is that warranties are frequently issued by manufacturers, and guarantees are generally issued by Contractor and frequently supported (partially) by product warranties from manufacturers.

#### **1.06 CONFLICTS**

A. Report any conflicts to the Department for clarification.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**Not Used**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**Not Used**

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION - 01027**

### **APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED**

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of Applications for Payment.

##### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 00510 - Construction Contract - Contract Form 25D-10a and Bid Schedule: Method of Payment and Contract Price and Amounts of Liquidated Damages.
- B. Section 00700 - General Conditions: Progress Payments, and Final Payment.
- C. Section 01300 - Submittals: Procedures.
- D. Section 01700 - Contract Closeout: Closeout Procedures.

##### **1.03 FORMAT**

- A. Application for Payment form in format approved by the Department.

##### **1.04 PREPARATION OF APPLICATIONS**

- A. Type required information on Application for Payment form approved by the Department.
- B. Execute certification by original signature of authorized officer upon the Application for Payment.
- C. Submit names of individuals authorized to be responsible for information submitted on application for payment.
- D. Indicate breakdown of costs for each item of the Work on accepted Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of Work performed and for stored products.
- E. List each authorized Change Order as an extension on continuation sheet, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of Work.
- F. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified in Section 01700.

##### **1.05 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. Submit one copy of each Application for Payment at times stipulated in Contract.
- B. Submit under transmittal letter specified in Section 01300.

##### **1.06 SUBSTANTIATING DATA**

- A. When Department requires substantiating information, submit data justifying line item amounts in question.

- B. Substantiating data required under General Conditions Articles 7.12.3 and 7.12.4 shall be submitted (or updated) when the Application for Payment includes a current request for payment on an item of Work required to include Alaska "agricultural/wood" products.
- C. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of Application. Show Application number and date, and line item by number and description.

**1.07 SUBMITTALS WITH APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT**

- A. Submit the following with each Application for Payment.
  - 1. Updated construction schedule as required by Section 01300 - Submittals.
  - 2. Updated Schedule of Values as required by Section 01300 – Submittals: Schedule of Values.
  - 3. The Contractor's as-builts will be reviewed prior to approving each application for payment.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**  
**Not Used**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**  
**Not Used**

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 01028**

### **CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED**

- A. Procedures for processing Change Orders.

##### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 00312 - Bid Schedule: Total amount bid for lump sum items.
- B. Section 00510 - Contract Form: Total amount of Contract Price, as awarded.
- C. Section 00700 - General Conditions: Governing requirements for changes in the Work, in Contract Price, and Contract Time.
- D. Section 00800 - Supplementary Conditions: Modifications to Document 00700 - General Conditions.
- E. Section 01027 - Applications for Payment.
- F. Section 01300 – Submittals: Construction Progress Schedules, Schedule of Values.
- G. Section 01600 – Material and Equipment: Product Options, Substitutions.
- H. Section 01700 – Contract Closeout: Project Record Documents.

##### **1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit name of the individual authorized to accept changes, and to be responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ of changes in the Work.
- B. Change Order Forms will be prepared by the Department.

##### **1.04 DOCUMENTATION OF CHANGE IN CONTRACT PRICE AND CONTRACT TIME**

- A. Maintain detailed records of work done on a Cost of the Work plus a Fee basis. Provide full information required for evaluation of proposed changes, and to substantiate costs of changes in the Work. Incomplete or unsubstantiated costs will be disallowed.
- B. Contractor shall submit a complete, detailed, itemized cost breakdown addressing impact on Contract Time and Contract Price with each proposal.
- C. On request, provide additional data to support computations:
  - 1. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
  - 2. Taxes, insurance and bonds.
  - 3. Overhead and profit.
  - 4. Justification for any change in Contract Time.

5. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
- D. Support each claim for additional costs, and for work done on a cost of the Work plus a Fee basis, with additional information:
1. Origin and date of claim.
  2. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
  3. Time records and wage rates paid.
  4. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.

#### **1.05 PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES**

- A. Department may submit a Proposal Request which includes: Detailed description of change with supplementary or revised Drawings and Specifications, the projected time for executing the change, with a stipulation of any overtime work required, and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid.
- B. Contractor may initiate a change by submittal of a request to Department describing the proposed change with a statement of the reason for the change, and the effect on Contract Price and Contract Time, with full documentation. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01600.

#### **1.06 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE AUTHORIZATION**

- A. Shall be in accordance with Article 9 – Changes, in Section 00700 - General Conditions, as modified by the Supplementary Conditions.

#### **1.07 FIXED PRICE CHANGE ORDER**

- A. Contractor shall submit an itemized price proposal in sufficient detail to fully explain the basis for the proposal. Attach invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, as requested by the Department. Contractor and the Department shall then negotiate an equitable price (and time adjustment if appropriate) in good faith. The Change Order will reflect the results of those negotiations. If negotiations break down Contractor may be directed to perform the work under COST OF THE WORK CHANGE ORDER.
- B. The following maximum rates of cost markup (to cover both overhead and profit of the Contractor) shall be used in the negotiation of a “Fixed-Price” Change Order:
- See Supplementary Conditions, Article [SC-10.3.2](#).
- C. These terms shall also apply to the proposals of subcontractors and allowances.
- D. Will be based on proposal request and Contractor's lump sum quotation or Contractor's request for Change Order as approved by the Department.

#### **1.08 UNIT PRICE CHANGE ORDER**

- A. For pre-determined Unit Prices and quantities, Change Order will be executed on a lump sum basis.

- B. For pre-determined Unit Prices and undetermined quantities, Change Order will be executed on an estimated quantity basis; payment will be based on actual quantities measured as specified.
- C. For unit costs or quantities of units of Work which are not predetermined, execute Work under a Directive. Changes in Contract Price or Contract Time will be computed as specified for Cost of the Work Change Order.

#### **1.09 COST OF THE WORK CHANGE ORDER**

- A. Contractor shall submit documentation required in Article 1.04 on a daily basis for certification by the Department. Project Manager will indicate by signature that the submitted documentation is acceptable.
- B. After completion of the change and within 14 calendar days, unless extended by the Project Manager, the Contractor shall submit in final form an itemized account, with supporting data, of all costs. Supporting data shall have been certified by the Project Manager, as required above in paragraph A.

#### **1.10 EXECUTION OF CHANGE ORDERS**

- A. Department will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in Conditions of the Contract.

#### **1.11 CORRELATION OF CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS**

- A. Promptly revise Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Price as shown on Change Order.
- B. Promptly revise Progress Schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of Work affected by the change, and resubmit.
- C. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**Not Used**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

**Not Used**

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01045**

### **CUTTING AND PATCHING**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED**

- A. Requirements and limitations for cutting and patching of Work.

##### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01010 - Summary of Work.
- B. Section 01120 – Alteration Project Procedures.
- C. Section 01600 - Materials and Equipment: Substitutions.
- D. Individual Specifications Sections:
  - 1. Cutting and patching incidental to Work of the section.
  - 2. Advance notification to other Sections of openings required in Work of those Sections.
  - 3. Limitations on cutting structural members.

##### **1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration which affects:
  - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
  - 2. Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements such as siding or roof systems.
  - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
  - 4. Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.
  - 5. Work of Department or separate Contractor.
- B. Include in request:
  - 1. Identification of Project and Department's project number.
  - 2. Location and description, with photos of affected Work.
  - 3. Necessity for cutting or alteration.
  - 4. Description of proposed Work, and products proposed to be used.
  - 5. Alternatives to cutting and patching.
  - 6. Effect on Work of Department or separate Contractor.
  - 7. Written permission of affected separate Contractor.
  - 8. Date and time Work will be executed.
- C. Submit product data for replacement materials to be used in the work, including product description, specifications, recommended installation methods, and samples. Submittals shall cover all sight-exposed elements applicable, such as roofing, exterior siding, floor tile, ceiling tile, and wall covering.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Materials used for replacement shall match existing materials removed. Interior or exterior finish materials shall visually match surrounding surface finishes. Replacement interior finish materials, such floor tile, wall tile, ceiling tile, or wall covering shall be of the same manufacturer and pattern as materials removed to assure compatibility. New doors and frames to be finished to match existing. Submittals to be approved prior to installation.
- B. Replacement gypsum wallboard surfaces are to be finished smooth or in a texture to match the existing wall or ceiling finish or Finish Schedule in drawings as required. Paint new exposed surfaces with two coats semi-gloss acrylic latex enamel in a color to match existing. New paint shall cover the entire plane of the area impacted and shall extend to the nearest joint or corner.
- C. Cut and patch work at roof assemblies shall provide a complete weather tight installation and shall be compatible with existing roofing materials. Contractor to verify manufacturer, materials, and warranty of the existing roofing system and ensure work does not have a negative impact on the performance of the existing roof membrane or existing drainage pattern. Cut and patch work shall not have a negative impact on any active warranty of the existing roofing system.
- D. For replacement of work removed, comply with specifications for type of work to be done, manufacturers' recommendations, and good construction practice.
- E. Provide materials for cutting and patching which will result in equal to or better than the work being cut and patched in terms of performance characteristics and visual effect where applicable.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 GENERAL**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting, and patching required to complete the work or to:
  - 1. Accommodate the installation or coordination of work.
  - 2. Remove and replace defective work.
  - 3. Remove and replace work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 4. Uncover other work for access or inspection.
  - 5. Obtain samples for testing or similar purposes.
  - 6. Provide routine penetrations of nonstructural surfaces for installation of piping, ductwork, chimneys, vents, louvers, electrical conduit or other equipment included in the work.
- B. Contractor shall not cut or alter any existing structural members without the approval of the Department. If structural members must be cut or altered, the Contractor shall provide engineered details with structural engineer's stamp for review in the submittal process.
- C. Execute cutting, fitting, and patching to complete Work, and to:
  - 1. Fit the several parts together, to integrate with other work.
  - 2. Uncover work to install ill-timed work.
  - 3. Remove and replace non-conforming and Defective Work.
  - 4. Remove samples of installed Work for testing.
  - 5. Provide openings in elements of Work for penetrations of mechanical and electrical work.

- D. Installation of replacement materials shall be in accordance with specifications for type of work to be done, manufacturers' recommendations, and good construction practice.

### **3.02 INSPECTION**

- A. Inspect existing conditions, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching.
  - 1. Notify the Department immediately of any suspected hazardous materials.
- B. Do not cut and patch work which is exposed to view in a manner resulting in a reduction of visual qualities or resulting in substantial evidence of the cut and patch work. Remove and replace work judged by the Department to be visually unsatisfactory.
- C. After uncovering, inspect conditions affecting performance of Work.
- D. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

### **3.03 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by cutting and patching operations, as directed. Return adjacent areas to condition existing prior to start of work.
- B. Provide supports to ensure structural integrity of surroundings; devices and methods to protect other portions of Project from damage.
- C. Provide protection from elements for areas which may be exposed by uncovering work; maintain excavations free of water.

### **3.04 PERFORMANCE**

- A. Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other Work, and which will provide proper surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
- B. For all new work, employ qualified installer to perform cutting and patching for weather-exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight-exposed surfaces.
- C. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Use wet-type core drill for all holes over 1/2" in diameter. Pneumatic/hammer tools or dry-type core drills not allowed without prior approval. Cutting structural reinforcement with heat is strictly forbidden without prior written approval.
- D. Restore Work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Fit Work tightly to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- F. Maintain all fire-rated wall or area separation construction per applicable codes. At penetrations of fire-rated wall, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire-rated material, full thickness of the construction element or in accordance with U.L. listed assembly requirements.
- G. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finishes. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection; for an assembly, refinish entire unit.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01090**

### **REFERENCE STANDARDS**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED**

- A. Quality Assurance
- B. Applicability of Reference Standards
- C. Provision of Reference Standards at site
- D. Acronyms used in Contract Documents for Reference Standards. Source of Reference Standards

##### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 00700 - General Conditions: Paragraph 3.4.2.

##### **1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. For products or workmanship specified by association, trade, or Federal Standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. The date of the standard is that in effect as of the Project Advertisement date, or Effective Date of the Contract when there was no Advertisement, except when a specific date is specified.
- C. When required by an individual Specification section, obtain copy of standard. Maintain copy at site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific Work, until Final Completion.
- D. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from the Architect/Engineer before proceeding. Local code requirements, where more stringent than referenced standards, shall govern.
- E. Neither the contractual relationship, duties, nor responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of the Architect/Engineer shall be altered by the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

##### **1.04 SCHEDULE OF REFERENCES**

AA	Aluminum Association 818 Connecticut Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20006
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council 1000 Vermont Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20005
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials 444 North Capitol Street, N.W. Washington, DC 20001
ACI	American Concrete Institute Box 19150 Reford Station Detroit, MI 48219

ADC	Air Diffusion Council 230 North Michigan Avenue Chicago, IL 60601
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America 1957 E Street, N.W. Washington, DC 20006
AI	Asphalt Institute Asphalt Institute Building College Park, MD 20740
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction 400 North Michigan Avenue Eighth Floor Chicago, IL 60611
AISI	American iron and Steel Institute 1000 16th Street, N.W. Washington, DC 20036
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction 333 W. Hampden Avenue Englewood, CO 80110
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association 30 West University Drive Arlington Heights, IL 60004
ANSI	American National Standards Institute 1430 Broadway New York, NY 10018
APA	American Plywood Association Box 11700 Tacoma, WA 98411
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute 1815 North Fort Myer Drive Arlington, VA 22209
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers 1791 Tullie Circle, N.E. Atlanta, GA 30329
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers 345 East 47th Street New York, NY 10017
ASPA	American Sod Producers Association Association Building Ninth and Minnesota Hastings, NE 68901
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials 1916 Race Street Philadelphia, PA 19103



AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute 2310 South Walter Reed Drive Arlington, VA 22206
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association 7735 Old Georgetown Road Bethesda, MD 20014
AWS	American Welding Society 550 LeJeune Road Miami, FL 33135
AWWA	American Water Works Association 6666 West Quincy Avenue Denver, CO 80235
CDA	Copper Development Association 57th Floor, Chrysler Building 405 Lexington Avenue New York, NY 10174
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute 1101 Connecticut Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20036
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute 933 Plum Grove Road Schaumburg, IL 60195
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association 707 Westchester Avenue White Plains, NY 10604
FGMA	Flat Glass Marketing Association 3310 Harrison White Lakes Professional Building Topeka, KS 66611
FM	Factory Mutual System 1151 Boston-Providence Turnpike Norwood, MA 02062
FS	Federal Specification General Services Administration Specifications and Consumer Information Distribution Section (WFSIS) Washington Navy Yard, Building 197 Washington, DC 20407
GA	Gypsum Association 1603 Orrington Avenue Evanston, IL 60201
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers 345 East 47th Street New York, NY 10017

IMIAC	International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council International Masonry Institute 815 15th Street, N.W. Washington, DC 20005
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association 2400 East Devon Suite 205 Des Plaines, IL 60018
MIL	Military Specification Naval Publications and Forms Center 5801 Tabor Avenue Philadelphia, PA 19120
ML/SFA	Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association Metal Manufacturers 221 North LaSalle Street Chicago, IL 60601
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers 221 North LaSalle Street Chicago, IL 60601
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau 8224 Old Courthouse Road Vienna, VA 22180
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers' Association 2101 L Street, N.W. Washington, DC 20037
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association Battery March Park Quincy, MA 02269
NFPA	National Forest Products Association 1619 Massachusetts Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20036
NSWMA	National Solid Wastes Management Association 1120 Connecticut Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20036
NTMA	National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association 3166 Des Plaines Avenue Des Plaines, IL 60018
PCA	Portland Cement Association 5420 Old Orchard Road Skokie, IL 60077
PCI	Prestressed Concrete Institute 201 North Wacker Drive Chicago, IL 60606

PS	Product Standard U.S. Department of Commerce Washington, DC 20203
RCSHSB	Red Cedar Shingle and Handsplit Shake Bureau 515 116th Avenue Bellevue, WA 98004
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service One Lombard Street San Francisco, CA 94111
SDI	Steel Deck Institute Box 3812 St. Louis, MO 63122
SDI	Steel Door Institute 712 Lakewood Center North Cleveland, OH 44107
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association 111 East Wacker Drive Chicago, IL 60601
SJI	Steel Joist Institute 1703 Parham Road Suite 204 Richmond, VA 23229
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association 8224 Old Court House Road Vienna, VA 22180
SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council 4400 Fifth Avenue Pittsburgh, PA 15213
TAS	Technical Aids Series Construction Specifications Institute 601 North Madison Street Alexandria, VA 22314
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. Box 326 Princeton, NJ 08540
UL	Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. 333 Pfingston Road Northbrook, IL 60062
WCLIB	West Cost Lumber Inspection Bureau Box 23145 Portland, OR 97223

**PART 2    PRODUCTS**

**Not Used**

**PART 3    EXECUTION**

**Not Used**

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01126**

### **CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION OF SUBCONTRACTS**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED**

- A. Procedures for preparing, submitting and accepting subcontracts.

##### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 00100 - Instructions to Bidders, Requirements of Apparent Low Bidder.
- B. Section 00430 - Subcontractor List.
- C. Section 00700 - General Conditions: Article 6.13.1, Subcontractor Certification and Approval.
- D. Section 01300 - Submittals: Procedures.

##### **1.03 PREPARATION OF CERTIFICATION**

- A. Certification Forms: Use only forms provided by Department.
- B. Contractor to prepare certification form in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of form. Multiple subcontracts may be included under a single submittal. Where required, attach additional information -- cross referenced to the appropriate Subcontract -- to the certification form.
- C. Substitute certification forms will not be considered.

##### **1.04 SUBMITTAL OF CERTIFICATION**

- A. Contractor shall submit the initial and all subsequent certification form(s) in accordance with the submittal requirements identified under paragraph 1.02.D, previous.

##### **1.05 CONSIDERATION OF CERTIFICATION**

- A. Following receipt of submittal and within a reasonable period of time Department shall review for each of the following:
  - 1. Completeness of forms and attachments
  - 2. Proper execution (signatures) of forms and attachments
- B. Submittals which are not complete or not properly executed will be returned to the Contractor under a transmittal letter denoting the deficiencies found. Contractor shall correct and resubmit per paragraph 1.04, previous.
- C. SUBCONTRACTORS WHICH HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED BY THE DEPARTMENT SHALL NOT BE ALLOWED ON SITE.
- D. Payment will not be made for work performed by a non-certified subcontractor.

##### **1.06 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF CERTIFICATION**

- A. Submittals which have been examined by the Department and are determined to be complete and properly executed shall be acknowledged as such by the Department's project Manager on the approval line of the certification form.

##### **1.07 CHANGES TO APPROVED SUBCONTRACTORS LIST**

- A. Deletion or Replacement of Subcontractors listed on approved form 25D-5, or the addition of Subcontractors not listed on approved form 25D-5 shall be in accordance with article 6.13.7 of the Supplementary Conditions.

**PART 2    PRODUCTS**

**Not Used**

**PART 3    EXECUTION**

**Not Used**

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01200 - PROJECT MEETINGS**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Preconstruction Conferences.
- B. Site Mobilization Meeting.
- C. Progress Meetings.
- D. Preinstallation Conferences.

#### **1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Bidding and Contract Requirement Document 00120 - Supplementary Instructions to Bidders: Pre-Bid Conference.
- B. Bidding and Contract Requirement Section 00700 - General Conditions:
  - 1. Article 6.6 – Anticipated Schedules. Submitting the Anticipated Progress Schedule before the Preconstruction Conference.
- C. Section 01010 – Summary of Work: Coordination.
- D. Section 0141 – Work Coordination.
- E. Section 01300 - Submittals: Submittal Procedures and Progress Schedules.
- F. Section 01305 – Submittal Register Form.
- G. Section 01400 - Quality Control.
- H. Section 01700 - Contract Closeout: Closeout Procedures.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit under transmittal letter specified in Section 01300 Submittals.
- B. Contractor's Delegation of Authority.
- C. Submit Progress Meeting Minutes.
- D. Submit Preinstallation Meeting Minutes (if requested).

#### **1.4 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCES**

- A. DEPARTMENT will administer a preconstruction conference at the project site before any physical construction begins at the site.
- B. Attendance: The CONTRACTOR, the CONTRACTOR'S Job superintendent, major Subcontractors and Suppliers; DEPARTMENT and Consultants as appropriate.
- C. Agenda (including, but not limited to the following, as applicable):
  - 1. Notice to Proceed.
  - 2. Execution of Contract.
  - 3. The DEPARTMENT'S and Contractor's Delegation of Authority.
  - 4. A discussion of lines and limitation of authority for the contractor, the construction management team, the client agency and the DOT&PF.
  - 5. Review of administrative procedures.
  - 6. Submittal and RFI procedures.
  - 7. Exchange of CONTRACTOR'S preliminary submittals.
  - 8. Change Notices, Change Proposal Requests and Change Order procedures.

9. Progress schedule, meetings and updating procedures.
  10. Using Agency operations and emergencies.
  11. Security issues.
  12. Badge requirements.
  13. Parking limitations.
  14. Wage reporting requirements and labor compliance interviews.
  15. Subcontractor approvals.
  16. DBE requirements.
  17. Liquidated damages.
  18. Pay request procedures.
  19. Safety requirements.
  20. Special Inspection schedules.
  21. Environmental concerns.
  22. Unusual conditions, potential construction difficulties or specialty items.
  23. Other items pertinent to the project.
  24. Questions and Answers.
- D. The DEPARTMENT will take notes and distribute meeting minutes to each attendee. This meeting is usually tape-recorded.

#### **1.5 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING**

- A. DEPARTMENT may administer site mobilization conference at Project site before any physical construction begins at the site. This meeting will be conducted at the same time as the preconstruction meeting.
- B. Attendance: Job superintendent, Subcontractors (if available), the DEPARTMENT and Consultants as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting. If Subcontractors are not available at the beginning of the project, then the DEPARTMENT will administer other site mobilization meetings as the Subcontractors arrive at the site.
- C. Prepare a detailed written work plan in preparation for this meeting.
- D. Agenda (including, but not limited to the following, as applicable):
1. CONTRACTOR'S responsibilities and use of premises.
  2. Coordinate with the Using Agency for occupancy throughout the duration of the work.
  3. Review site Using Agency's requirements.
  4. Coordinate and review related work at the site.
  5. Review security, safety, and housekeeping procedures.
  6. Schedules and submittals.
  7. Manufacturer's instructions and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
  8. Material storage.
  9. Procedures for testing and inspection.
  10. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
- E. The DEPARTMENT will take notes and distribute meeting minutes to the CONTRACTOR.



## **1.6 PROGRESS MEETINGS**

- A. Schedule and administer weekly Project meetings throughout progress of the Work (unless this requirement is waived by the Project Manager).
- B. Make physical arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings, record minutes, and distribute copies within two days to DEPARTMENT, participants, and those affected by decisions made at meetings.
- C. Attendance: Job superintendent, major Subcontractors and Suppliers, DEPARTMENT and Consultants as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
- D. Minimum Required Agenda:
  - 1. Review of Work progress.
  - 2. Status of progress schedule and adjustments thereto.
  - 3. Work anticipated in the next two weeks (two week look ahead schedule).
  - 4. Delivery schedules.
  - 5. Submittals.
  - 6. Maintenance of quality standards.
  - 7. Pending changes and substitutions.
  - 8. Other items affecting progress of Work.
- E. The CONTRACTOR will take notes and submit meeting minutes to the Project Manager.

## **1.7 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCES**

- A. When required in Individual Specification Section, or directed by the DEPARTMENT convene a preinstallation conference prior to commencing Work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of entities directly affecting, or affected by, Work of the section.
- C. Review conditions of installation, preparation and installation procedures, and coordination with related Work.
- D. The CONTRACTOR will take notes and submit meeting minutes to the Resident Engineer (if requested).

## **1.8 OTHER MEETINGS**

- A. When required in Individual Specification Section, or directed by the DEPARTMENT convene a meeting prior to commencing Work of the section.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**


**Not Used**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

**Not Used**

**END OF SECTION 01200**

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

<p align="center"><b>STATE OF ALASKA DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS FACILITIES SECTION</b></p>	<p align="center"><b>CONTRACTOR DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY</b></p>	
---	---	---

CONTRACTOR: \_\_\_\_\_

Project No.: 200002781

PROJECT NAME: AMCC DOOR REPLACEMENT

The contract documents contain several requirements that the Contractor identify employees with various authorities and/or responsibilities. This form is provided for your convenience in meeting the requirements common to most contracts. Other requirements may exist. The referenced paragraphs in General Provision (Section 00700) do not apply to Small Procurement Contracts.

Please complete the applicable portions of this form and return it to the Project Manager. A letter will be furnished to you that define the authorities and responsibilities of Department, Using Agency and Consultant personnel.

**Authority to sign Applications for Payment (see Section 00700, Para 13.3)**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Sample Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Sample Signature

**Authority to Sign Change Orders & Change Notices (see Section 00700, Para 9.4)**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Sample Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Sample Signature

**Safety Representative (see Section 00700, Para 6.18)**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

## Printed Name

Local Address

## Printed Name

Sample Stamp:

Name, printed or typed

## **SECTION 01400**

### **QUALITY CONTROL**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED**

- A. General Quality Control
- B. Workmanship
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates
- E. Mockups
- F. Manufacturers' Field Services
- G. Testing Laboratory Services
- H. Departmental Inspection Services

##### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 00700 - General Conditions: Inspection and testing required by governing authorities.
- B. Section 01010 – Summary of Work: Work Plans and Access to Facility, Individual Work Areas.
- C. Section 01300 - Submittals: Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples

##### **1.03 QUALITY CONTROL, GENERAL**

- A. Maintain quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.

##### **1.04 WORKMANSHIP**

- A. Comply with industry standards except when more restrictive tolerances or specified requirements indicate more rigid standards or more precise workmanship.
- B. Perform Work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality.
- C. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, and racking.

##### **1.05 MANUFACTURERS' INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Comply with instructions in full detail, including each step in sequence. Should instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Department before proceeding.

##### **1.06 MANUFACTURERS' CERTIFICATES**

- A. When required by individual Specifications section, submit manufacturer's certificate, in duplicate, that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

##### **1.07 MOCKUPS**

- A. When required by individual Specifications section, erect complete, full-scale mockup of assembly at site, perform required tests, and remove mockup at completion, when approved by Department.

##### **1.08 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES**

- A. When required by manufacturer or when specified in respective Specification sections,

require manufacturer to provide qualified personnel to observe field conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust and balance of equipment as applicable, and to make appropriate recommendations.

- B. Require manufacturer's representative to submit written report to Department listing observations and recommendations.

#### **1.09 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

- A. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing laboratory to perform inspections, tests, and other services required by individual Specification sections.
- B. Services will be performed in accordance with requirements of governing authorities and with specified standards.
- C. Reports will be submitted to Department in triplicate giving observations and results of tests, indicating compliance or non-compliance with specified standards and with Contract Documents.
- D. Contractor shall cooperate with testing laboratory personnel; furnish tools, samples of materials, design mix, equipment, storage and assistance as requested.
  - 1. Notify Department and testing laboratory 72 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing services.
  - 2. Make arrangements with testing laboratory and pay for additional samples and tests for Contractor's convenience.

#### **1.10 DEPARTMENTAL INSPECTION SERVICES**

- A. REQUEST AND PAYMENT
  - 1. Contractor shall request and when applicable pay for services provided by the Department to perform specified inspection and testing.
  - 2. Inspection by the Department or its agents shall in no way relieve Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- B. QUALITY ASSURANCE
  - 1. Comply with requirements of all referenced standards.
  - 2. Department shall retain a registered Engineer or Architect on staff to provide review services in those areas of their immediate expertise.
  - 3. Engineers or Architects will be registered in State in which Project is located.
  - 4. Testing equipment shall be calibrated at reasonable intervals with devices of an accuracy traceable to either NBS Standards or accepted values of natural physical constants.
- C. DEPARTMENT RESPONSIBILITIES
  - 1. Review schedules and request for inspections as submitted by Contractor for timeliness and conformance.
  - 2. Provide qualified personnel at site after due notice; cooperate with Contractor in performance of services.
  - 3. Perform specified inspection, inventorying, and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
  - 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and equipment with requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 5. Promptly notify Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
  - 6. Perform additional inspections and re-tests required by the Contract Documents.

7. When applicable provide to the Contractor a written description of Department's costs attributed to the inspection.

**D. DEPARTMENT REPORTS**

1. After each inspection and/or test, promptly submit one copy of inspection report to Contractor. Include: Date issued, Project title and Department Project number, name of inspector(s), date and time of inspection, identification of product and Specifications section, location in the Project, type of inspection or test, results of inspection or tests, and conformance with Contract Documents. When requested in writing by Contractor, provide interpretation of results.

**E. LIMITS ON AUTHORITY RESULTING FROM INSPECTIONS**

1. Department may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents through the issuance of an inspection report.
2. Department may not approve or accept any portion of the Work through the issuance of an inspection report.
3. Department may not assume any duties of Contractor through the issuance of an inspection report.
4. Department has no authority to stop Work through the issuance of an inspection report.

**F. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

1. Cooperate with Department personnel, and provide access to Work and when appropriate, to manufacturer's facilities.
2. Provide incidental labor and facilities to provide access to Work to be inspected, to obtain and furnish incidental supplies at the site or at source of products to be inspected, to facilitate tests and inspections, and for storage and curing of test samples when appropriate.
3. Notify Department as stated above in Contractor Submittals for operations requiring inspection, special inspection and testing services.
4. Pay costs of Department furnished services for all re-inspections as required by Contract Documents.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**Not Used**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**Not Used**

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01300**

### **SUBMITTALS**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED**

- A. Procedures
- B. Construction Progress Schedules
- C. Schedule of Values
- D. Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions and Certificates
- F. Field Samples

##### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 00700 - General Conditions
- B. Section 00800 - Supplementary Conditions
- C. Section 01010 - Summary of Work.
- D. Section 01027 - Applications for Payment.
- E. Section 01400 - Quality Control: Manufacturers' Field Services, Testing Laboratory Services.
- F. Section 01600 - Material and Equipment: Products List.
- G. Section 01700 - Contract Closeout: Closeout Procedures.

##### **1.03 PROCEDURES**

- A. Deliver submittals to Department as directed.
- B. Prior to the purchase or ordering of any materials or equipment, submit for approval complete data describing all items intended for use in the Work. Include the item's manufacturer, identifying number or nomenclature, and other information as necessary to describe the item. Also include the manufacturer's published data describing each item's size, capacity, performance, and power requirements. Provide certification stating that the Contractor has reviewed the material and that all items conform with the Contract requirements. Submittals made without such certification will be returned unreviewed. This certification shall be in the form of a stamp on each material item submitted and signed or initialed. The name of the certifier shall be typed or legibly printed in or near the stamp.
- C. Transmit each item under Department accepted form. Identify Project, Contractor, subcontractor, major Supplier, identify pertinent Drawing sheet and detail number, and Specification section number, as appropriate. Identify deviations from Contract Documents by submitting a Department supplied Substitution Request Form. Provide a minimum of 8-1/2" x 5-1/2" blank space on the front page for Contractor and Consultant review stamps. Provide submittals bound in loose leaf, hard cover, three ring binders complete with tabs and indexes by Specification Section. At the Department's option, partial submittals, which encompass less than a single section will be returned unreviewed or held unreviewed until the submittal is complete.
- D. When substitute equipment is proposed, clearly and unambiguously mark submitted material describing the substitute to identify the differences between the qualities and characteristics of the offered substitute and the specified material. Failure to provide this identification of



differences when substitutes are submitted for consideration will result in rejection of the proposed material.

- E. When equipment substitutions are approved and that equipment alters the design or space requirements indicated on the plans, the Contractor shall pay for all items of cost for the revised design and construction including costs of other trades involved and any engineering required to incorporate the approved substituted equipment into the Project. Owner shall not pay for the required additional costs.
- F. Material and equipment installed, purchased, furnished, or provided for the Project which has not been submitted and reviewed by the Department may be ordered removed and acceptable material and equipment installed in its place at no additional cost to the Owner.
- G. Submit initial Progress Schedules and Schedule of Values in accordance with Article SC-6.6 of Section 00800 - Supplementary Conditions prior to submitting first Application for Payment. Form and content shall be reviewed by the Department. After review by Department, revise and resubmit as required. Submit subsequent updated schedules (10) days prior to each Application for Payment.
- H. Comply with progress schedule for submittals related to Work progress. Coordinate submittal of related items.
- I. After Department review of submittal, revise and resubmit as required, identifying changes made since previous submittal. Provide total number of submittals as required for the first submission. If six are required and four were returned for revisions, submit six again. The Department and Consultants will not return the first or revised copies of rejected submittals for re-use. DO NOT submit partial copies of submittals for incorporation into rejected submittal packages, which have been kept by the Department and/or Consultants. Provide COMPLETE copies for each review.
- J. If drawings, product submittals, samples, mock-ups, or other required submittals are incomplete or not properly submitted, the Department will not review the submittal and will immediately return submittal to Contractor. Department will review a submittal no more than two times (incomplete or improper submittals count as one). Contractor shall pay all review costs associated with more than two reviews, unless a resubmittal is required due to new comments addressing previously submitted information.

#### **1.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES**

- A. Submit horizontal bar Gantt chart (see below for electronic version requirements). Schedule shall show:
  - 1. Separate bar for each major trade or operation, identifying the duration of each activity and precedent activities.
  - 2. Complete sequence of construction by activity, identifying Work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities. Show each work plan and separate work area as a separate activity or group of activities.
  - 3. Submittal dates for required Shop Drawings, product data, and samples, and product delivery dates, including those furnished by Department and those under allowances.
  - 4. All required submittals and indicating the date for each required submittal.
  - 5. Show projected percentages of completion for each item of Work and submittal as of time of each Application for Progress Payment. See below for electronic version requirements.
  - 6. Submit Progress Schedule plotted on paper no larger than 24" x 36" and no smaller than 8-1/2" x 11" from the electronic program. Provide in electronic form using Microsoft Project 2000 version 9.0 or newer.
  - 7. Submit Progress Schedule percentages in Tracking Gantt form plotted from and in electronic form as stated above.

## 1.05 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

### A. FORMAT

1. Form and content must be acceptable to Department.
2. Contractor's standard form or media-driven printout will be considered on request.
3. Follow Table of Contents of Project Manual and Divisions Indicated on the drawings for listing component parts. Identify each line item by number and title of listed Specification Sections.

### B. CONTENT

1. List installed value of each major item of Work and each subcontracted item of Work as a separate line item to serve as a basis for computing values for progress payments. Round off values to nearest dollar.
2. For each major subcontract, list products and operations of that subcontract as separate line items.
3. Coordinate listings with progress schedule.
4. Component listings shall each include a directly proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.
5. For items on which payments will be requested for stored products, list sub-values for cost of stored products with taxes paid.
6. Specific line item Values as indicated below shall be minimum acceptable amounts and must be included on all approved Schedules of Values and Applications for Payment.
  - a. Section 01700 - Contract Closeout. Value of all required Substantial Completion Submittals and Closeout Submittals shall be not less than: See Supplementary Conditions, Article [SC-6.6.2](#).
  - b. No progress payments will be made for Substantial Completion Submittals and Closeout Submittals until **all** submittals have been submitted to and accepted by the Department.
7. The sum of values listed shall equal total Contract Price.

### C. SUBMITTAL

1. Submit Schedule of Values within 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. Subsequent updated Schedule of Values shall be presented for review ten days prior to each Application for Payment.
2. Transmit under Department accepted form transmittal letter. Identify Project by Department title and Project number; identify Contract by Department Contract number.

### D. SUBSTANTIATING DATA

1. When Department requires substantiating information, submit data justifying line item amounts in question.
2. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of the Application for Payment. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

## 1.06 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

### A. SHOP DRAWINGS:

1. Present in a clear and thorough manner. Label each Shop Drawing with Department's Project name and Project number; identify each element of the

Shop Drawings by reference to sheet number and detail, schedule, or room number of Contract Documents.

2. Identify field dimensions; show relation to adjacent or critical features or Work or products.
3. Minimum Sheet Size: 8-1/2"x11". Larger sheets may be submitted in multiples of 8-1/2"x11".

**B. PRODUCT DATA**

1. Submit only pages which are pertinent; mark each copy of standard printed data to identify pertinent products, models, options, and other data, referenced to Specification section and Article number. Show reference standards, performance characteristics, and capacities; wiring and piping diagrams and controls; component parts; finishes; dimensions; and required clearances.
2. Modify manufacturer's standard schematic drawings and diagrams to supplement standard information to provide information specifically applicable to the Work. Delete information not applicable.

**C. SAMPLES**

1. Submit full range of manufacturer's standard finishes except when more restrictive requirements are specified, indicating colors, textures, and patterns, for Department selection.
2. Submit samples to illustrate functional characteristics of products, including parts and attachments.
3. Approved samples, which may be used in the Work, are indicated in the Specification section.
4. Label each sample with identification required for transmittal letter.
5. Provide field samples of finishes at Project, at location acceptable to Department, as required by individual Specification section. Install each sample complete and finished. Acceptable finishes in place may be retained in completed Work.

**D. MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

1. When required in individual Specification Section, submit manufacturer's printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, balancing, and finishing, in quantities specified for product data.
2. Manufacturer's instructions for storage, preparation, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, balancing, and finishing under provisions of Section 01400.

**E. CONTRACTOR REVIEW**

1. Review submittals prior to transmittal; determine and verify field measurements, field construction criteria, manufacturer's catalog numbers, and conformance of submittal with requirements of Contract Documents.
2. Coordinate submittals with requirements of Work and of Contract Documents.
3. Sign or initial each sheet of Shop Drawings and product data, and each sample label to certify compliance with requirements of Contract Documents. Notify Department in writing at time of submittal, of any deviations from requirements of Contract Documents.
4. Do not fabricate products or begin Work that requires submittals until return of submittal with Department acceptance.

**F. SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS**

1. Each submittal to be numbered by Specification Section and Paragraph. Revisions shall be identified by a hyphen after the paragraph, with a letter

designator. Example: 1st submittal "01010 1.08A", 2nd submittal 01010 1.08A - A".

2. Transmit submittals in accordance with the required submittal schedule and in such sequence to avoid delay in the Work.
3. Provide 8-1/2" x 5-1/2" blank space on each submittal for Contractor and Consultant stamps.
4. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed, certifying to review, verification of products, field dimensions and field construction criteria, and coordination of information with requirements of Work and Contract Documents.
5. Coordinate submittals into logical groupings to facilitate interrelation of the several items:
  - a. Finishes which involve Department selection of colors, textures, or patterns.
  - b. Associated items that require correlation for efficient function or for installation.
6. Submit number of opaque reproductions of shop drawings Contractor requires, plus two copies which will be retained by Department.
7. Submit number of copies of product data and manufacturer's instructions Contractor requires, plus two copies, which will be retained by Department.
8. Submit number of samples specified in individual Specifications sections.
9. Submit under Department accepted transmittal form letter. Identify Project by title and Department Project number; identify Contract by Department contract number. Identify Work and product by Specification section and Article number.
10. Each submittal shall have as its face document a completed Department furnished Submittal Summary form.
11. Each submittal shall include the manufacturer's name and address, and supplier's name, address and telephone number.

#### G. RESUBMITTALS

1. After Department review of submittal, revise and resubmit as required, identifying changes made since previous submittal. Provide total number of submittals as required for the first submission. If six are required and four were returned for revisions, submit six again. The Department and Consultants will not return the first or revised copies of rejected submittals for re-use. DO NOT submit partial copies of submittals for incorporation into rejected submittal packages which have been kept by the Department and/or Consultants. Provide COMPLETE copies for each review.

#### H. DEPARTMENT REVIEW

1. Department or authorized agent will review Shop Drawings, product data, and samples and return submittals within (14) working days.
2. Department or authorized agent will examine shop drawings for general arrangement, overall dimensions and suitability, and will return to the Contractor marked as follows:
  - "No Exceptions Taken" - denotes that the submittal generally meets the requirements of the Contract Documents. "No Exceptions Taken" does not indicate a review of the Contractor's design except for general compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - "Make Corrections Noted" - denotes review is conditional on compliance with notes made on the submittal.

- "Revise and Resubmit" - denotes that revisions are required in the submittal in order for the submittal to be generally consistent with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Required revisions will be identified to the Contractor.
  - "Rejected" - denotes that the submittal does not meet the requirements of the Contract Documents and shall not be used in the Work. Reasons for rejection will be identified to the Contractor.
3. Review by the Department of shop and erection drawings shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction and detailing is consistent with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Review of such drawings shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for errors, dimensions, and detail design.
  4. Department will require submittal of all required color and finish samples in order to approve any color or finish.
- I. DISTRIBUTION
1. Duplicate and distribute reproductions of Shop Drawings, copies of product data, and samples, which bear Consultant's stamp, to job site file, record documents file, Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other entities requiring information.
- J. SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS
1. Submittal Register Form to be completed by Contractor and approved by Department prior to submittal of any items.
  2. Submit shop drawings, product data and samples as required for each specification section.
  3. Format.
    - a. Submittal schedule form as provided by Department.

#### **1.07 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. When required in individual Specification Section, submit manufacturer's printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, in quantities specified for product data.

#### **1.07 FIELD SAMPLES**

- A. Provide field samples of finishes as required by individual Specifications section. Install sample complete and finished. Acceptable samples in place may be retained in completed Work.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**Not Used**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

**Not Used**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01500**  
**CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS**

**PART 1    GENERAL**

**1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED**

- A.     Electricity, Lighting
- B.     Heat, Ventilation
- C.     Telephone Service
- D.     Water
- E.     Sanitary Facilities
- F.     Dust Control (Exterior)
- G.     Dust Control
- H.     Noise Control
- I.     Construction Enclosures
- J.     Barriers
- K.     Barricades, Warnings, and Markings
- L.     Protection of Installed Work
- M.     Security
- N.     Water Control
- O.     Fencing and Security
- P.     Materials Storage and Protection
- Q.     Site and Off-Site Storage
- R.     Owner Access
- S.     Utility Locates
- T.     Marking of Contractor Vehicles
- U.     Parking
- V.     Protection of Existing Facilities
- W.     Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Utilities, and Improvements
- X.     Salvage
- Y.     Temporary Enclosure and Space Heating
- Z.     Environmental Requirements
- AA.   Construction Cleaning
- AB.   Removal
- AC.   Waste Storage Equipment
- AD.   Cleaning of the Project Area
- AE.   Disposal

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A.     Section 01010 - Summary of Work: Use of Premises.
- B.     Section 01010 - Summary of Work: Shutoffs and Disruptions to Service.
- C.     Section 01700 - Contract Closeout: Final cleaning.

### **1.03 ELECTRICITY, LIGHTING**

- A. The Contractor may utilize power from the Using Agency's existing facility. All tie-ins are the Contractor's responsibility and must be coordinated with the Using Agency.
- B. Connect to existing service, provide branch wiring and distribution boxes located to allow service and lighting by means of construction-type power cords. Department will pay costs of energy used.
- C. Provide lighting for construction operations. The Contractor shall include in its bid the cost of providing, and shall provide, general construction area lighting wherever work is in progress and wherever lighting is required for the safety of any person employed on the site.
- D. Take precautions to conserve energy. Wasteful use of power will be back-charged to the Contractor.

### **1.04 HEAT, VENTILATION**

- A. Coordinate use of existing facilities with the Owner. Extend and supplement with temporary units as required to maintain specified conditions for construction operations, and to protect materials and finishes from damage due to temperature or humidity. Using Agency will absorb costs of energy used.
- B. Provide as required to maintain specified conditions for construction operations, to protect materials and finishes from damage due to temperature or humidity.
- C. Do not use permanent facilities for temporary purposes, except as installation is approved by the Department for operation.
- D. Fully exhaust to the outside welding fumes generated from operations related to performance of the Work.
- E. Provide ventilation of enclosed areas to cure materials, to disperse humidity, and to prevent accumulations of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

### **1.05 TELEPHONE SERVICE**

- A. Provide telephone service if required for construction operations. Use of telephones in existing facilities can be arranged with the Using Agency for making local calls only.

### **1.06 WATER**

- A. The Contractor may utilize water from the Using Agency's existing facility. All tie-ins are the Contractor's responsibility and must be coordinated with the Using Agency.
- B. Provide service required for construction operations. Extend branch piping with outlets located so that water is available by use of hoses.
- C. The Using Agency will pay for water used.
- D. Hoses or temporary piping will not be permitted in public areas where a hazard to the public may be created.

### **1.07 SANITARY FACILITIES**

- A. Use of existing toilet facilities can be arranged with the Using Agency provided arrangements are made in advance to start of construction and subject to the following conditions: (a) Contractor must maintain strict supervision of the use of the facility; (b) Contractor must clean facilities daily; (c) The Owner will be utilizing these same facilities and must have access to them at all times.

### **1.08 DUST CONTROL (EXTERIOR)**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for dust control on the project site. The Contractor is responsible to prevent dust being generated from his operation to enter into any part of existing facilities. The only allowable exception is the area on the construction site of any temporary dust-proof partitioning. The Contractor shall include in its bid the cost of

providing, and shall provide, all plant, labor and equipment necessary to fulfill his responsibilities under this Article.

- B. Execute Work by methods that minimize raising of dust or airborne debris from construction or demolition operations.
- C. Provide positive means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing or entering any portion of the building.

#### **1.09 DUST CONTROL**

- A. Execute Work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
- B. Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into occupied areas.
- C. Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.

#### **1.10 NOISE CONTROL**

- A. Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.

#### **1.11 CONSTRUCTION ENCLOSURES**

- A. Provide temporary wall and roof enclosures if required to maintain specified working conditions and/or protect existing facilities.
  - 1. Temporary wall and roof enclosures shall be sealed and insulated R-19 minimum thermal resistance to maintain specified working conditions and to maintain minimum 65° F. interior temperature and to attenuate noise. Plastic insulation is not permitted.
- B. Provide temporary enclosures/partitions around areas inside the structures that are affected by the construction. Enclosures/partitions shall:
  - 1. Isolate construction from Using Agency, occupants, and the public occupying adjacent spaces.
  - 2. Prevent the penetration of dust and/or moisture into occupied areas.
  - 3. Prevent damage to existing materials, finishes, and equipment or other existing building components and contents.
  - 4. Be designed and stamped by an engineer licensed by the State of Alaska if over 12 feet high.
  - 5. Localized polyethylene enclosures: airtight plastic enclosures that extend from floor to ceiling. Seams shall be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping. Provide overlapping flap minimum of 2 feet wide for personnel access.
  - 6. Rigid enclosures shall be constructed of metal studs, GWB, 10 mil polyethylene, and sound attenuation insulation. Enclosures/partitions shall extend from floor to ceiling with complete closure at intersections with existing surfaces to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
- C. The Contractor shall include his plan for construction enclosures and dust control in the work plan prepared under Section 01010.

#### **1.12 BARRIERS**

- A. Provide as required to prevent public entry to construction areas and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations.
- B. Provide barriers to provide both separation and safety to adjacent building occupants. Maintain clear route to allow access of emergency vehicles to the facility and emergency entrances.
- C. Provide temporary Type K precast concrete railing adjacent to vehicle-traveled lanes where needed to separate either the public or Using Agency operations from the



construction site or haul route. Identify such areas in the work plan described in Section 01010.

#### **1.13 BARRICADES, WARNINGS, AND MARKINGS**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, erect, and maintain all barricades, warning signs and markings for hazards, as necessary to protect the public, pedestrians, Using Agency and employees from construction operations, and to protect the Work. All safeguards shall be constructed in conformance with local codes.
- B. For vehicular and pedestrian traffic, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, and maintain barricades, warning signs, lights and other traffic control devices in reasonable conformity with the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways (published by the United States Government Printing Office), or as approved by the Engineer.

#### **1.14 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK**

- A. Provide temporary protection for installed products. Control traffic in immediate area to minimize damage.
- B. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings. Protect finished floors and stairs from traffic, movement of heavy objects, and storage.
- C. Prohibit traffic and storage on waterproofed and roofed surfaces, and on lawn and landscaped areas.

#### **1.15 SECURITY**

- A. Provide security program and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Using Agency's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, and theft. Coordinate with Using Agency's security program.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for security of any area of the building turned over to the Contractor for his exclusive use. Security responsibility for areas that are particularly or fully occupied by the Using Agency will remain with the Using Agency.
- C. Contractor shall perform work in a manner that will not alter the integrity of the Using Agency's security system. When this is not possible, the Contractor will coordinate with the Department prior to disrupting the security system. Maintain the security of the perimeter fencing associated with the detention facility during construction operations.

#### **1.16 WATER CONTROL**

- A. Protect the interior of facilities from water and/or moisture infiltration.

#### **1.17 FENCING AND SECURITY**

- A. The Using Agency will not provide security of any kind and shall not be liable to anyone for, or for the lack of, security. Each subcontractor shall include in its bid the cost to provide, and shall provide, such fencing and security as may be necessary in addition to the requirements of this section.

#### **1.18 MATERIALS STORAGE AND PROTECTION**

- A. An area will be assigned to the Contractor for materials storage in the closest possible proximity to each project site. Providing protection and security for the area is the responsibility of the Contractor. Any materials stored outside of the buildings being worked on under this contract will be kept in an agreed upon storage area. Materials stored in Using Agency-occupied facilities as directed by the Using Agency.

#### **1.19 SITE AND OFF-SITE STORAGE**

- A. The Contractor shall include in its bid the cost to provide, and shall provide, such special security work for which he is contractually responsible, the allocation of job-site storage space for temporary job-site facilities, and the furnishing of off-site storage space, if sufficient job-site storage is not available.

## **1.20 OWNER ACCESS**

- A. Existing roads and parking areas shall be kept open at all times for the flow of traffic from existing facilities.

## **1.21 UTILITY LOCATES**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all utility locates. Contractor shall arrange with utility locate services for locating utilities such as telephone and communications, video cable, water, sewer, electric, fuel lines, etc. Hand dig within two feet of all utilities to avoid damaging existing facilities.

## **1.22 MARKING OF CONTRACTOR VEHICLES**

- A. All Contractor vehicles used on the job site shall be marked with Contractor's Name (as it appears on his business license) and telephone number. This may be a magnetic sign on the door, sign in window or other, providing it is visible and legible.

## **1.23 PARKING**

- A. The Contractor and his employees may park their vehicles in parking areas designated by the Using Agency. There will be no authorized parking in fire lanes and delivery lanes unless authorized by the Using Agency and then only for loading and unloading materials for and debris from the project. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants and control valves free of obstructions.

## **1.24 PROTECTION OF EXISTING FACILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall include in its bid the cost to provide, and shall provide, the locating and protecting of the existing facilities of the Using Agency, or any other public facilities whether or not such facilities be on the site of the work or in the public right-of-way.

## **1.25 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS**

- A. The Contractor will preserve and protect all existing vegetation such as trees, shrubs, and grass on or adjacent to the site of work which is not to be removed and which does not unreasonably interfere with the construction work. Care will be taken in removing trees authorized for removal to avoid damage to vegetation to remain in place. Any lines or branches of trees broken during such operations or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, shall be trimmed with a clean cut and painted with an approved tree pruning compound as directed by the Department.
- B. The Contractor will protect from damage all existing improvements or utilities at or near the site of the work, the location of which is made known to him, and will repair or restore any damage to such facilities resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or the failure to exercise reasonable care in the performance of the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair any such damages promptly, the Department may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost thereof to the Contractor.

## **1.26 SALVAGE**

- A. All materials excavated and any other materials on the site at the time of award are the property of the Using Agency. The Contractor shall provide in its bid the cost to dispose of, and shall dispose of, salvage materials and/or materials which may be surplus to the requirements of the work, provided that the Using Agency, at its sole option, may direct that salvage and/or surplus materials shall be delivered to, unloaded, and stored at place of storage on the Using Agency's property. Such place of storage will be within one mile and a half of the project site.
- B. All items or materials removed from the project shall be made available for the Using Agency's inspection. The Using Agency retains the option to claim any item or material. The Contractor shall deliver any claimed item or material in good condition to the place designated by the Using Agency. All items not claimed become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site by the Contractor.

- C. Salvage materials shall not include trash, lumber or concrete debris, or debris of any nature. Trash and debris shall be disposed of off-site in accordance with federal, state, and local statutes.

#### **1.27 TEMPORARY ENCLOSURE AND SPACE HEATING**

- A. The Contractor shall include in its bid the cost to provide, and shall provide, such temporary insulated weather-tight enclosures of the work and such space heating as may be required to protect the work from damage due to freezing temperatures, snow and rain, and to allow orderly coordinated progress of all work.

#### **1.28 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. General. The Contractor shall include in its bid the cost of complying, and shall comply, and shall require each of its subcontractors to comply, with this section and also each local, state, and federal Environmental Law and Regulation.
- B. Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and air from discharge of noxious, toxic substances and pollutants produced by construction operations.
- C. Dust Prevention. Should the site produce visible dust, the Contractor shall, when directed by the Department, forthwith, apply a palliative which prevents the dust from drifting or being wind-driven off the site.

#### **1.29 CONSTRUCTION CLEANING**

- A. In accordance with Part 3 of this specification.

#### **1.30 REMOVAL**

- A. Remove temporary utilities, materials, equipment, facilities, services, and construction prior to Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary facilities.
- C. Restore existing facilities used during construction to specified, or to original condition. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**Not Used**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 WASTE STORAGE EQUIPMENT**

- A. Provide covered containers for collection of waste materials, debris, and rubbish; and for the transportation of same from point of generation to point of disposal. Containers shall be adequately secured to prevent release of waste materials.

#### **3.02 CLEANING OF THE PROJECT AREA**

- A. Control accumulation of waste materials and rubbish. Maintain areas under Contractor's control free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Clean periodically to keep the Work, the site, and adjacent properties free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and wind-blown debris resulting from construction operations.
- C. Remove debris, rubbish, and combustible material from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to closing the space.

- D. Immediately clean interior areas after completion of work to provide suitable conditions for building occupants. All occupied areas and areas used by the general public require cleanup at the end of each shift.
- E. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning on an as needed basis.
- F. Control cleaning operations so that dust and other contaminants will not adhere to wet or newly-coated surfaces.
- G. Maintain manpower and equipment, including dust mops, wet mops, brooms, buckets, and clean wiping rags for cleaning fine dust from floors in adjacent occupied areas.

### **3.03 DISPOSAL**

- A. Promptly remove waste materials, debris, and rubbish from the site periodically and dispose of off the site in accordance with all federal, state and local regulations.
- B. Tightly covered containers shall be used to remove debris from the facility through all occupied areas to minimize dust and contamination from demolition materials. Facility waste containers and dumpsters shall not be used by the Contractor.
- C. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids. If conditions dictate, chute and containers shall be sprayed with water to maintain dust control. Chute opening shall be closed when not in use.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01540**

### **SECURITY**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Security Check and Orientation
- B. DOC Project Coordinator
- C. Personnel Access
- D. Vehicle Access
- E. Tool Control
- F. Contraband
- G. Cell Phones / Cameras

##### **1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. This document outlines security provisions that the Contractor and its Subcontractors shall follow. The facility is a correctional institution and the performance of the Work could impact the operations of the facility. The Contractor must understand and shall comply with Department of Corrections (DOC) security requirements.
- B. The intent of this section is to prevent any escape, sabotage or assault attempt; any disturbance; or the importation of contraband.

##### **1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01010 – Summary of Work
- B. Section 01300 – Submittals
- C. Section 01500 – Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls

##### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit list of Contractor's and Subcontractor's personnel and a completed Request for Clearance form for each individual to the facility security officer.
- B. Submit Using Agency's Daily Log Sheet at the end of each shift or day.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

Not Used

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 SECURITY CHECK AND ORIENTATION**

- A. All personnel (Contractor and Subcontractor) working at the site will be required to undergo a security check before performing any work on the project. The Using Agency will provide a mandatory security briefing for all persons before commencement of on-site work.
- B. Submit the following data on a Request for Clearance form to the DOC Project Coordinator for each individual at least 72 hours before that individual is scheduled to commence work on the site:
  - Full name
  - Residence address
  - Telephone Number
  - Date of birth
  - Social Security Number
  - Valid driver's license and State of issue, or other photo identification
- C. The security check will screen (nationally) for recent or frequent past convictions or for outstanding warrants. The DOC reserves the right to disqualify anyone from access to the work site. A past conviction will not automatically disqualify.

### **3.02 DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONS PROJECT COORDINATOR**

- A. DOC will designate an on-site project coordinator to be the liaison between the Contractor and the facility staff.
- B. In the event of an emergency affecting the secure operation of the facility, the Project Coordinator is authorized to direct the Contractor to take appropriate action. The directions of the Project Coordinator shall be followed immediately.
- C. The Project Coordinator shall be briefed each week by the Contractor regarding the Contractor's work requirements and weekly work plan for the subsequent week. This briefing may be performed concurrently with the progress meetings that may be required under the Contract.

### **3.03 PERSONNEL ACCESS**

- A. Access to the worksite within a correctional facility will be monitored and controlled by the Department of Corrections in order to prevent importation of contraband and escape of inmates.
- B. Contractor personnel shall report as a group to the entrance control at the beginning of each shift to obtain their identification or visitor badges, and sign in on the Contractor's log. At the end of each shift, workers shall return their badges and sign out on the Contractor's log. If workers leave the facility at lunch, they shall turn in their badges and leave as a group. Contractor should encourage workers to bring lunch and eat in the facility.
- C. Contractor employees may be denied access or be removed from the facility for the following reasons:

Possession of firearms or deadly weapons

Workers that are incompetent, careless or otherwise detrimental to the work or the

security of the facility

Security requirements

Disruptive, abrasive, and/or argumentative conduct

Being under the influence of alcohol, drugs and/or any substance that is considered contraband by the Facility, including use of tobacco products

Refusal to submit to search of personal property, belongings, or themselves

Health problems

Failure to show proper identification

Failure to follow the direction of Correctional Officers and/or staff members

Having any contact or interaction with inmates

Failure to pass security check

Failure to secure tools and work areas. Contractor shall provide personnel to secure his work area and tools. A member of the Contractor's staff shall be in the active work area. If no Contractor personnel are physically present in the work area, the work area and/or tools shall be secured.

### **3.04 VEHICLE ACCESS**

- A. No privately owned vehicles may enter inside the security fence without approval of the facility on-site Security Officer. Employee vehicles can be parked in the employee/visitor parking lot outside the security fence, and must be locked at all times. No firearms or deadly weapons are allowed inside vehicles on the facility grounds.
- B. Authorized work vehicles, i.e., job site trailers and trucks, may be left inside the fence if they can be secured, in a location approved by the facility Security Officer.

### **3.05 TOOL CONTROL**

- A. Do not leave prisoner-accessible work areas unattended without first removing or securing all tools and objects that would be considered contraband.
- B. At the end of each work day, remove all tools and equipment from inmate-accessible work areas and store within locked cabinets, locked containers, or locked storage trailers.
- C. Maintain written daily inventory of tools and equipment. Tools and equipment that cannot be accounted for shall be reported immediately to the Project Coordinator or the Security Officer.

### **3.06 CONTRABAND**

- A. The mailing, bartering, introducing, exchanging or buying of items between inmates and contractors or their employees is strictly prohibited without the written consent of the Superintendent of the Institution.

### **3.07 CELL PHONES / CAMERAS**

- A. No cell phones, cameras or taking of pictures are allowed inside the secure perimeter. The Contractor's on-site superintendent may have a cell phone if no other phones are available in the facility. If necessary, pictures specifically of the work area may be permitted under the direct observation and supervision of the facility Security Sergeant. No photographs shall be taken on facility grounds, either inside or outside the secure perimeter.

The following reference is from the Alaska Statutes and is provided for the Contractor's information:

## **Title 11 – Alaska Statutes**

Section 11.56.375, Promoting contraband in the first degree:

1. A person commits the crime of promoting contraband in the first degree if the person violates AS 11.56.380 and the contraband is:
  - a) a deadly weapon;
  - b) an article that is intended by the defendant to be used as a means of facilitating an escape; or
  - c) a controlled substance.
2. Promoting contraband in the first degree is a class C felony.

Section 11.56.380, Promoting contraband in the second degree:

1. A person commits the crime of promoting contraband in the second degree if the person:
  - a) introduces, takes, conveys, or attempts to introduce, take, or convey contraband into a correctional facility; or
  - b) makes, obtains, possesses, or attempts to make, obtain, or possess anything that person knows to be contraband while under official detention within a correctional facility.
2. Promoting contraband in the second degree is a class A misdemeanor.
  - a) contraband includes tobacco products.

Section 11.56.390, definition:

"Contraband" means any article or thing which persons confined in a correctional facility are prohibited by law from obtaining, making, or possessing in that correction facility.

**END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 01600**

### **MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Products.
- B. Transportation, Handling, Storage and Protection.
- C. Product List and Options.
- D. Substitutions.

##### **1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Bidding and Contract Requirement 00020 - Invitation for Bids: Times for submittal of requests for substitutions during the Bidding period.
- B. Bidding and Contract Requirement Section 00700 - General Conditions:
  - 1. Article 6 – Contractor's Responsibilities (Substitutions, Evaluating Substitutions, Shop Drawings and Samples).
  - 2. Article 7.12 – Applicable Alaska Preferences.
  - 3. Article 9 – Changes.
  - 4. Article 9.10 – Interim Work Authorization.
- C. Section 01010 - Summary of Work. Coordination.
- D. Section 01300 - Submittals: Submittal Procedures.
- E. Section 01400 - Quality Control: Product Quality Monitoring and Manufacturers' Certificates.
- F. Section 01700 – Contract Closeout: Closeout Procedures, Operation and Maintenance Data, Warranties and Bonds, Spare Parts and Maintenance Materials.

##### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit under transmittal letter specified in Section 01300 Submittals.
- B. Submit a List of Products.
- C. Submit on Substitution Request Forms (BLDG-Form 10). Use this for substitutions for any manufacturer not specifically named that meets the product description specifications.
- D. Submit proposed Substitute Means and Methods.

##### **1.4 PRODUCTS**

- A. Products include material, equipment, and systems.
- B. Comply with Specifications and referenced standards as minimum requirements.
- C. Supply the same or interchangeable components in quantity within an Individual Specification Section.
- D. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing structure, except as specifically required, or allowed, by Contract Documents.

##### **1.5 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING**

- A. Transport and handle Products according to manufacturer's instructions and Material Safety Data Sheets per Section 01300 Submittals and Section 01400 Quality Control. Use methods to avoid product damage. Deliver in undamaged condition in manufacturer's unopened containers or

packaging, and dry.

- B. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling or damage.
- C. Immediately on delivery, inspect shipment to ensure:
  - 1. Product complies with requirements of Contract Documents and reviewed submittals.
  - 2. Quantities are correct.
  - 3. Accessories and installation hardware are correct.
  - 4. Containers and packages are intact and labels legible.
  - 5. Products are protected and undamaged.

#### **1.6 STORAGE AND PROTECTION**

- A. Provide Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all products available at the site per Section 01300 Submittals and Section 01400 Quality Control.
- B. Store and protect Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and MSDS, with seals and labels intact and legible. Store sensitive products in weather-tight enclosures; maintain within temperature and humidity ranges required by manufacturer's instructions. Provide adequate venting if needed.
- C. Arrange storage to provide access for inspection. Periodically inspect to ensure products are undamaged, and are maintained under required conditions.

#### **1.7 PRODUCT OPTIONS**

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions by meeting product description: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not specifically named that meets the product description specifications per Paragraph REQUEST FOR SUBSTITUTIONS.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers followed by the term "No Substitutions": Use only specified manufacturers, no substitutions allowed.

#### **1.8 PRODUCTS LIST**

- A. Within 7 days after date of Notice to Proceed, submit four copies of a list of products, which are proposed for installation, including name of manufacturer.
- B. Tabulate products by Individual Specification Section number, title, and Article number.
- C. For products specified only by reference standards, give manufacturer, trade name, model or catalog designation, and reference standards.
- D. DEPARTMENT will reply in writing within five days stating whether there is reasonable objection to listed items. Failure to object to a listed item shall not constitute a waiver of requirements of Contract Documents.

#### **1.9 SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. SUBSTITUTION SUBMITTAL PERIOD:
  - 1. There may be Products listed as "no Substitutions Allowed." The DEPARTMENT will not allow the Contractor to submit a substitution.
  - 2. All other product substitution requests will be considered only within 30 days after date established in Notice to Proceed. Subsequent requests will be considered only in case of product unavailability or other conditions beyond control of CONTRACTOR.
- B. LIMITATIONS ON SUBSTITUTIONS:

1. **Only one request for substitution will be considered for each product** from each Prime Bidder/CONTRACTOR. When substitution is not accepted, Prime Bidder/CONTRACTOR shall provide specified product.
2. Substitutions will not be considered when indicated on Shop Drawings or product data submittals.
3. Substitute products shall not be ordered or installed without written acceptance.
4. DEPARTMENT will determine acceptability of substitutions according to the information supplied by the CONTRACTOR under Bidding and Contract Requirement Section 00700 General Conditions, Article 6.9.

C. REQUESTS FOR SUBSTITUTIONS:

1. Bidding and Contract Requirement Section 00700 - General Conditions, Article 6.9.
2. Submit on Substitution Request Form (BLDG-Form 10).
3. Submit separate request for each substitution. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with requirements of Contract Documents.
4. Identify product by Individual Specification Section and Article numbers. Provide manufacturer's name and address, trade name of product, and model or catalog number. List fabricators and Suppliers as appropriate.
5. Attach product data as specified in Section 01300 Submittals.
6. List similar projects using product, dates of installation, and names of design Consultant(s) and owner.
7. Give itemized comparison of proposed substitution with specified product, listing variations, and reference to Individual Specification Sections and Article numbers.
8. Give quality and performance comparison between proposed substitution and the specified product.
9. Give cost data comparing proposed substitution with specified product, and amount of net change to Contract Price.
10. List availability of maintenance services and replacement materials.
11. State effect of substitution on construction schedule, and changes required in other Work or products.

D. CONTRACTOR REPRESENTATION:

1. Request for substitution constitutes a representation that CONTRACTOR has investigated proposed product and has determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to specified product.
2. CONTRACTOR will provide same warranty for substitution as for specified product.
3. CONTRACTOR will coordinate installation of accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for Work to be complete in all respects.
4. CONTRACTOR certifies that cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs under this Contract.
5. CONTRACTOR waives claims for additional costs related to substitution that may later become apparent.

E. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

1. Submit one original and four copies of complete request for Substitution Request Form (BLDG-Form 10).

2. Request to include complete product information and data, color swatch board, and certification that proposed product meets or exceeds all requirements for the specified product.
3. DEPARTMENT will review CONTRACTOR'S requests for substitutions within 14 days of receipt.
4. After receipt of submittal, DEPARTMENT will notify CONTRACTOR, in writing, of decision to accept or reject requested substitution within 14 days.
5. For accepted products, submit Shop Drawings, product data, and samples under provisions of Section 01300 Submittals.

#### **1.10 SUBSTITUTE MEANS AND METHODS**

- A. The CONTRACTOR may propose alternative means and methods to perform the Work. Submit substitute means and methods according to Section 00700 General Conditions Article 6.10 Substitute Means and Methods.
- B. Submit one original and four copies of complete request for Substitution Request Form (BLDG-Form 10).
- C. Request to include sufficient information to allow the DEPARTMENT to determine that the substitute means and methods proposed is equivalent to that indicated or required by the Contract Documents.
- D. DEPARTMENT will review CONTRACTOR'S requests for substitutions within 14 days of receipt.
- E. After receipt of submittal, DEPARTMENT will notify CONTRACTOR, in writing, of decision to accept or reject requested substitution within 14 days.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**Not Used**

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

**Not Used**

**END OF SECTION 01600**



**This page intentionally left blank.**

**SECTION 01700**  
**CONTRACT CLOSEOUT**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED**

- A. Closeout Procedures
- B. Final Cleaning
- C. Project Record Documents
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data
- E. Warranties
- F. Spare Parts and Maintenance Materials

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 00700 - General Conditions: Fiscal provisions, legal submittals, and other administrative requirements.
- B. Section 01010 - Summary of Work: Using Agency occupancy.
- C. Section 01400 – Quality Control: Departmental Inspection Services.
- D. Section 01500 - Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls: Cleaning during construction.
- E. Section 01730 – Operation and Maintenance Data
- F. Section 01740 – Warranties and Bonds

**1.03 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

- A. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
  - 1. Submit the following prior to requesting a Substantial Completion inspection:
    - a. Evidence of Compliance with Requirements of Governing Authorities:
      - 1) Certificate of Occupancy.
      - 2) Required Certificates of Inspection.
    - b. Project Record Documents in accordance with Section 01720
    - c. Operation and Maintenance Data in accordance with Section 01730
    - d. Warranties and Bonds in accordance with Section 01740
    - e. Spare Parts and Maintenance Materials in accordance with Section 01700-1.08
  - 2. Substantial Completion shall be considered by the Department when:
    - a. Written notice is provided 10 days in advance of inspection date.
    - b. List of items to be completed or corrected is submitted.
    - c. Operation and Maintenance Manuals are submitted and approved by the Department.
    - d. Equipment and systems have been tested, adjusted, balanced and are fully operational.
    - e. Automated and manual controls are fully operational.
    - f. Operation of system has been demonstrated to Department personnel.

- g. Certificate of Occupancy is submitted.
    - h. Certificates of Inspection for required inspections have been submitted.
    - i. Project Record Documents for the Work or the portion of the Work being accepted are submitted and approved.
    - j. Spare parts and maintenance materials are turned over to the Department.
    - k. All keys are turned over to the Department.
  - 3. Should Department inspection find Work is not substantially complete, the Department will promptly notify Contractor in writing, listing observed deficiencies.
  - 4. The Contractor shall remedy deficiencies and send a second written notice of Substantial Completion.
  - 5. When the Department finds Work is substantially complete, the Department will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion in accordance with provisions of General Conditions.
  - 6. Using Agency will occupy existing facilities for the conduct of business, under provisions stated in Certificate of Substantial Completion
- B. FINAL COMPLETION
- 1. When Contractor considers Work is complete, submit written certification that:
    - a. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
    - b. Work has been inspected for compliance with Contract Documents.
    - c. Work has been completed in accordance with Contract Documents, and deficiencies listed with Certificate of Substantial Completion have been corrected.
    - d. Work is complete and ready for final inspection.
  - 2. Should the Department inspection find Work incomplete, Department will promptly notify Contractor in writing listing observed deficiencies.
  - 3. Contractor shall remedy deficiencies and send a second certification of Final Completion.
  - 4. When Department finds Work is complete, Department will consider closeout submittals.
- C. REINSPECTION FEES
- 1. Should status of completion of Work require more than one reinspection by the Department due to failure of Work to comply with Contractor's responsibility, the Department will deduct the cost of reinspection from final payment to Contractor as provided in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Reinspection fees shall not exceed \$5,000 for any one reinspection.
- D. CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- 1. Warranties and Bonds in accordance with Section 01740 Warranties and Bonds.
  - 2. Evidence of Payment in accordance with Conditions of the Contract.
  - 3. Consent of Surety to Final Payment.
  - 4. Certificates of Insurance for Products and Completed Operations in accordance with Supplementary Conditions.
  - 5. Certificate of Release.
- E. APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT
- 1. Submit application for final payment in accordance with provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract.



2. Department will issue a final Change Order reflecting all remaining adjustments to Contract Price not previously made by Change Orders.
3. The full amount of the Schedule of Values line item labeled "Contract Closeout" will be withheld as a portion of the final payment.
4. Final payment will not be executed until the Department has fully reviewed the Project records and found them to be in compliance with the Contract Documents.

#### **1.04 FINAL CLEANING**

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Remove grease, adhesives, dust, dirt, fingerprints, temporary labels, stains, and other foreign substances from interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition, clean or replace filters of mechanical equipment. Clean roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems.
- C. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean other surfaces.
- D. Use cleaning materials which will not create hazards to health or property, and which will not damage surfaces. Follow manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Maintain cleaning until the Department issues certificate of Substantial Completion.
- F. Remove waste, debris, and surplus materials from the site. Clean grounds; remove stains, spills, and foreign substances from paved areas and sweep clean. Rake clean other exterior surfaces.

#### **1.05 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01720 Project Record Documents

#### **1.06 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01730 Operation and Maintenance Data.

#### **1.07 WARRANTIES**

- A. In accordance with Section 01740 Warranties and Bonds.

#### **1.08 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS**

- A. Provide products, spare parts, maintenance and extra materials in quantities specified in individual Specification Sections.
- B. Deliver to project site and place in location as directed, obtain receipt prior to final payment.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**Not Used**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

**Not Used**

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 01720**

### **PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

#### **PART 1 -GENERAL**

##### **1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED**

- A. Maintenance of Record Documents.
- B. Submittal of Record Documents.

##### **1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Document 00700 - General Conditions.
- B. Section 01300 - Submittals: Shop drawings, product data.
- C. Section 01700 - Contract Closeout Procedures.
- D.

##### **1.3 MAINTENANCE OF DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES**

- A. In addition to requirements in General Conditions, maintain at the site for the Project Manager one record copy of:
  - 1. Contract Drawings.
  - 2. Specifications.
  - 3. Addenda.
  - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
  - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 6. Field test records.
  - 7. Inspection certificates.
  - 8. Manufacturer's certificates.
- B. Prior to Substantial Completion, provide original or legible copies of each item maintained by the Contractor as listed in Section 01720, 1.3A above.
- C. Delegate responsibility for maintenance of Record Documents to one person on the Contractor's staff as approved in advance by the Project Manager.
- D. Promptly following award of contract, secure from Project Manager, at no charge to Contractor, one complete set of all documents comprising the Contract.
- E. Immediately upon receipt of job set, described above, stamp each document with title "RECORD DOCUMENTS -JOB SET."
- F. Store Record Documents apart from documents used for construction. Provide secure storage for Record Documents.

G. Label and file Record Documents in accordance with Section number listings in Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat, large, printed letters.

H. Maintain Record Documents in a clean, dry and legible condition. Do not use Record Documents for construction purposes.

I. Use all means necessary to maintain job set of Record Documents completely protected from deterioration and from loss and damage until completion of Work and transfer of recorded data to Project Manager.

J. Keep Record Documents and samples available for inspection by Project Manager.

K. Project Manager's approval of current status of Record Documents will be prerequisite to Project Manager's approval of and request for final payment.

1. Prior to submitting request for final payment, submit final Record Documents to Project Manager and secure his approval.

L. Do not use job set for any purpose except entry of new data and for review and copying by Project Manager.

#### **1.4 RECORDING**

A. Record information on a set of black line or opaque Drawings, and in a copy of a Project Manual, provided by Project Manager.

B. Using colored felt tip marking pens or colored pencil, maintaining separate colors for each major system, clearly describe changes by note and by graphic line, as required. Date all entries. Call attention to entry by a "cloud" around area or areas affected.

C. Thoroughly coordinate all changes within Record Documents, making adequate and proper entries on each Specification Section and each sheet of Drawings and other Documents where such entry is required to properly show change or selection. Accuracy of records shall be such that future search for items shown in Contract Documents may reasonably rely on information obtained from approved Record Documents.

D. Record all entries within 24 hours of receipt of information and concurrently with construction progress. Do not conceal any Work until required information is recorded.

E. Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction, including:

1. Use all means necessary, including proper tools for measurement, to determine actual location of installed items.

2. Field changes of dimension and detail.

3. Changes made by Modifications.

4. Details not on original Contract Drawings.

5. References to related shop drawings and Modifications.

6. Where changes are caused by Contractor-originated proposals approved by Project Manager, including inadvertent errors by Contractor which have been accepted by Project Manager, clearly indicate change by note.



7. Show on job set Record Drawings, by dimension accurate within one inch (1"), centerline of each run of items described in sub-paragraphs 3 and 4 above. Identify item by accurate note such as "Intercom Control Unit", etc. Show by symbol or note, vertical location of item (in ceiling plenum, "exposed", etc.). Make all identification sufficiently descriptive that it may be related reliably to Specifications.

F. Specifications: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction, including:

1. Manufacturer, trade name, and catalog number of each product actually installed, particularly optional items and substitute items.

2. Changes made by Addenda and Modifications.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. Upon submittal of completed total set of Record Documents to Project Manager, participate in review meeting(s) as required by Project Manager, make required changes in Record Documents, and promptly deliver final Record documents to Project Manager and samples under provisions of Section 01701.

B. Transmit with cover letter in duplicate, listing:

1. Date.

2. Project title and number.

3. Contractor's name, address, and telephone number.

4. Number and title of each Record Document.

5. Signature of Contractor or authorized representative.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS - Not Used.**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION - Not Used.**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01730**  
**OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED**

- A. Format and content of manuals.
- B. Instruction of Department personnel.
- C. Schedule of submittals.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01300 - Submittals: Submittals procedures.
- B. Section 01300 - Submittals: Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- C. Section 01700 - Contract Closeout Procedures.
- D. Section 01720 - Project Record Documents.
- E. Section 01740 - Warranties and Bonds.
- F. Individual Specifications Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Prepare instructions and data by personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.

**1.4 FORMAT**

- A. Prepare data in the form of an instructional manual.
- B. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 x three-ring binders with hardback, cleanable, plastic covers; one inch maximum ring size. If multiple binders are used correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- C. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; list title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- D. Arrange content by systems, under section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents of this Project Manual.
- E. Provide tabbed fly leaf for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- F. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.
- G. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

## **1.5 CONTENTS, EACH VOLUME**

- A. Table of Contents: Provide DEPARTMENT's Project title; DEPARTMENT's Project number; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Consultant(s) and Contractor with name of responsible parties; schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of the volume.
- B. For Each Product or System: List names, addresses and telephone numbers of subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- C. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation; delete inapplicable information.
- D. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- E. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Bind in copy of each.

## **1.6 MANUAL FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS**

- A. Each Item of Equipment and Each System: Include description of unit or system, and component parts. Give function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial number of replaceable parts.
- B. Include as-installed color coded wiring diagrams.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include start-up and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include control, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include any special operating instructions.
- D. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for trouble-shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- E. Provide servicing schedule.
- F. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- G. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- H. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- I. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual Specifications sections.

## **1.7 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL**

- A. Before final inspection, instruct DEPARTMENT designated personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems, at agreed upon times.
- B. Use operation and maintenance manuals as basis of instruction. Review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- C. Prepare and insert additional data in Operation and Maintenance Manual when needed for such data becomes apparent during instruction.

## **1.8 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. DEPARTMENT will review draft and return one copy with comments.
- B. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by DEPARTMENT, submit documents within ten days after acceptance.
- C. Submit one copy of completed volumes in final form 15 days prior to final inspection. Copy will be returned after final inspection, with DEPARTMENT comments. Revise content of documents as required prior to final submittal.
- D. Submit two copies of revised volumes of data in final form within ten days after final inspection.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS -** Not Used.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION -** Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**



**Section 01740**  
**WARRANTIES AND BONDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED**

- A. Format and content of manuals.
- B. Schedule of submittals.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 00700 – General Conditions.
- B. Section 01700 - Contract Closeout.
- C. Section 01730 – Operation and Maintenance Data.
- D. Individual Specifications Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.

**1.3 FORM OF SUBMITTALS**

- A. Bind in commercial quality, 8-1/2 x 11 inch three-ring binders with hardback, cleanable, plastic covers.
- B. Label cover of each binder with typed or printed title "WARRANTIES AND BONDS"; with title of Project and DEPARTMENT Project number; name, address and telephone number of CONTRACTOR; and name of responsible principal.
- C. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the table of contents of the Project manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the Specification section in which specified, and the name of product or Work item.
- D. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the table of contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, Supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principle.

**1.4 PREPARATION OF SUBMITTALS**

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, Suppliers, and manufacturers, within ten days after completion of the applicable item of Work. Except for items put into use with DEPARTMENT permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until the date of Final Completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

## **1.5 TIME OF SUBMITTALS**

- A. Warranty period for equipment begins at Substantial Completion, unless otherwise approved by DEPARTMENT.
- B. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with DEPARTMENT permission, submit documents within ten days after acceptance.
- C. Make other submittals within ten days after date of Final Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
- D. For items of Work when acceptance is delayed beyond date of Final Completion, submit within ten days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS - Not Used.**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION - Not Used.**

**END OF SECTION**

## **AMCC DOOR REPLACEMENT | Nome, Alaska**

### **SPECIFICATIONS Bid Set**

State of Alaska  
Department of Corrections

Project No. 190003516

October 1, 2019

## **AMCC DOOR REPLACEMENT**

**October 1, 2019**

### **Specifications Bid Set**

02 41 19	Selective Demolition
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications
07 92 00	Joint Sealants
08 34 53	Security Doors, Wall Panels and Frames
08 71 63	Detention Door Hardware
08 88 53	Security Glazing
09 01 70	Gypsum Board-Wall and Ceiling Restoration
09 67 16	Decorative Quartz Epoxy Floor Coating
09 91 00	Painting
11 98 16	Tamper Resistant Fasteners

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Description of Work: Extent of selective demolition work is indicated on Drawings and specified within this document. Work includes careful removal of security doors, frames and/or hardware in inmate occupied areas. Demolition of one modular shower stall and limited concrete cutting in Segregation is part of the work. Work is to be conducted in close coordination with prison staff. The prison security lines are to be maintained at all times.

## 1.2 ASBESTOS

- A. The work does not include asbestos or lead paint removal. Should the contractor discover asbestos/lead or suspect the presence of asbestos/lead containing materials, the Project Manager shall be notified immediately and stop work in that area until authorized to resume.

## 1.3 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Condition of Structures: Contractor shall verify actual condition of items or structures to be demolished. The contractor shall be responsible to notify owner's representative of discrepancies between actual conditions and information contained in documents.
- B. Partial Demolition and Removal: Items indicated to be removed but salvaged for reuse on the project shall be carefully removed and stored until re-installation. Protect salvaged products from damage.
- C. Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other forms of protection as required to protect building occupants from injury due to demolition work.
  - 1. Provide shoring, bracing or support to prevent movement, settlement or collapse of structure or element to be demolished, project adjacent facilities or work to remain.
  - 2. Protect from damage the existing finish work that is to remain in place and becomes exposed during demolition operations. Repair any such damage to the building at no additional cost to the Owner.
  - 3. Protect floors, walls and ceilings with suitable coverings.
  - 4. Construct temporary insulated solid dustproof partitions where required to contain dust that may result from the demolition process.
  - 5. Provide temporary weather protection during interval between demolition and removal of existing construction on exterior surfaces and installation of new construction to ensure that no water leakage or damage occurs to structure or interior areas of existing building.
  - 6. Remove protection as required by security staff.
- D. Damages: Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition work at no cost to Owner.
- E. Traffic: Conduct selective demolition operations and debris removal in a manner to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
- F. Explosives: Use of explosives will not be permitted.
- G. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities and low voltage security systems to remain in service and protect against damage during demolition operations.
- H. Dust Control: Control dust resulting from demolition and removal work to avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Do not use water to control dust.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 DEMOLITION

- A. Perform selective demolition work in a systematic manner. Use such methods as required to complete work indicated on Drawings in accordance with demolition schedule and governing regulations.
  - 1. Demolish gypsum board and concrete in small sections. Cut gypsum board and concrete at junctures with construction to remain using power-driven saws or hand tools. Do not use power-driven impact tools without prior approval.
  - 2. Provide services for effective air and water pollution controls as required by the facility and local authorities having jurisdiction.

## 3.2 SALVAGE MATERIALS

- A. Where indicated on Drawings as "Salvage - For Owner Use", carefully remove indicated items, clean, store and turn over to Owner and obtain receipt.

## 3.3 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove debris, rubbish and other materials resulting from demolition operations from building site. Transport and legally dispose of materials off site.
- B. If hazardous materials are encountered during demolition operations, comply with applicable regulations, laws and ordinances concerning removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution.
- C. Burning of removed materials is not permitted.

## 3.4 CLEAN-UP AND REPAIR

- A. Repair demolition performed in excess of that required. Repair surfaces, which are to remain but have become soiled or damaged by demolition work, to new condition.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

## PART 1 – GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Description of Work: The extent of work is shown on the Drawings and specified within this document and includes furnishing metal fabrications including metal shower/drying enclosures in Segregation and miscellaneous supports and fasteners.

## 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies: Requirements of the International Building Code and ADA, if more restrictive or demanding, govern those of this specification.
- B. Qualifications of Welders: Employ only certified welders who have been qualified in accordance with the procedures outlined in AWS Publication DI.1-80, Section 5, Parts A, B, C, D and E, as applicable, and with Alaska Board of Welding Examiners Regulation 12 AAC 72, Article 2.

## 1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. Shipping and Storage: Afford materials the degree of preservation, packaging and packing necessary to prevent deterioration and/or damage which might result from the hazards to which they will be subjected during shipment, handling and storage. Fabricated, shop painted items shall be packaged prior to shipping to protect against damage during shipping. Store materials off the ground with provisions for drainage of rain and/or snow. Repair or replace damaged materials as directed or as necessary.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing complete details and schedules for the fabrication, shop assembly and installation of all metal fabrications.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: For the fabrication of metal work which will be exposed to view, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, seam marks, rolled marks and roughness. Remove such blemishes by grinding, or by welding and grinding, prior to cleaning, treating and applying surface finishes including zinc coating.
- B. Miscellaneous Steel Fabrications: Fabricate from rolled steel shapes and plates conforming to requirements of ASTM Designation A36, and from hot-formed steel tubular shapes conforming to requirements of ASTM Designation A501. Hot-dip galvanize those units which will be exposed to the exterior or where built into exterior walls or slabs.
- C. Rough Hardware:
  - 1. General: Provide zinc coated fasteners for exterior use and where built into exterior walls.
  - 2. Bolts and Nuts: Hexagon head type, conforming to requirements of ASTM Designation A307, Grade A.
  - 3. Security bolts with break off heads.
  - 4. Lag Bolts: Square head type, conforming to requirement of Federal Specification FF-B-561.

5. Plain Washers: Round, general assembly grade carbon steel washers, conforming to requirements of Federal Specification FF-W-92.
  6. Lock Washers: Helical spring type, conforming to requirements of Federal Specification FF-W-84.
  7. Machine Screws: Cadmium plated steel screws conforming requirements of Federal Specification FF-S-92.
  8. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
- D. Ferrous Metals:
1. Metal Surfaces: For fabrication of miscellaneous metal work, which will be exposed to view, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, aggregate, sharp protrusions, release agents, or other contaminants.
  2. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36.
  3. Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A276, Type 304.
  4. Steel Tubing: Cold-formed, ASTM A500; or hot-rolled, ASTM A501.
  5. Structural Steel Sheet: Hot-rolled, ASTM A570; or cold-rolled, ASTM A501.
  6. Galvanized Structural Steel Sheet: ASTM A 46, of grade required for design loading. Coating designation as indicated, or if not indicated, G90.
  7. Steel Pipe, Seamless: ASTM A53; Type and grade as selected by fabricator and as required for design loading; black finish standard weight (schedule 40), unless otherwise indicated.
  8. Brackets, Flanges and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of the same type material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.
  9. Stainless Steel Woven Wire Mesh: Intermediate crimp, square pattern 2 inch woven wire mesh made from 0.1875 inch nominal diameter wire complying with ASTM A580 Type 304.
  10. Stainless Steel Sheets: ASTM A 666. Stainless Steel: Stainless steel shall be of U.S. Standard gauges as indicated, Type 304 with No. 4 finish.
- E. Miscellaneous Materials
1. Shop Prime Coating: Rust inhibitive metal primer.

## 2.2 WOVEN-ROD-MESH ASSEMBLES

- A. Main Framing: Formed from 2 x 2 x 3/16 inch stainless steel angles and 3/16 inch stainless steel retaining plates for securing woven rod mesh.
- B. Supplementary Framing: Formed from 2-inch-square and 1-1/2 x 2-1/2 inch by 3/16-inch-thick stainless steel tubing.
- C. Braces: Formed from same material as main framing.
- D. Woven-Rod Panels: Formed from double crimped, 3/16 inch-diameter (11 gauge) stainless steel rod, woven horizontally and vertically into a rigid grille with rods at 2 inches o.c.
  1. Steel Rod for Assemblies: Stainless steel.



- E. Floor Anchor Clips: 2-by-2-by-3/16-inch stainless steel angles for straight framing; 1-1/2-by-1-1/2-by-3/16-inch stainless steel angles for corners.
- F. Wall and Ceiling Anchorage and Trim: Continuous 2-by-2-by-3/16-inch stainless steel angle with 2-by-3/16-inch stainless steel flat bar retainer where required.
- G. Finishes:
  - 1. Interior Locations: Number 4 finish. Metal components requiring field welding shall be cleaned, ground smooth, site polished to replicate Number 4 finish.

## 2.3 STAINLESS STEEL SHOWER ENCLOSURE

- A. Contractor will provide and install 14 ga stainless steel shower wall and ceiling panels from the top of the floor to the existing ceiling.

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate metal parts and assemblies in accordance the Reference Standards. Match configurations shown on the Drawings. Form accurate shapes having smooth, flat surfaces and straight, sharp edges. Form bent metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation. Cut, drill and tap for hardware and anchors shown on the Drawings or, if not shown, as required for a secure installation. Provide connections for the work of other trades.
- B. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Welding: Perform all shop and field welding of steel fabrications in accordance with the "Structural Welding Code, AWS D1.1-80", of the American Welding Society, including applicable addenda and interpretative reading. Weld corners and seams continuously. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.
- D. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.
- E. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous
- F. Shop Painting: Clean surfaces of steel or iron fabrications accordance with requirements of Steel Structures Painting Council Specification SSPC-SP-1-63. Apply one coat of shop primer to all steel or iron fabrications, producing a uniform, dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils. Apply two coats of specified paint in shop.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOVEN-ROD-MESH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Floor Anchorage: Fasten anchor clips and continuous angles to floor with 3/8-inch-diameter stainless steel bolts with double- expansion shields and security-type anchor bolts with break-off heads.
- B. Wall and Ceiling Anchorage: Anchor continuous angle to walls and ceilings with 3/8-inch-diameter stainless steel, through bolts with security-type, "break-off" heads. Provide 1/4 inch thick stainless steel back plate and nut where required. Weld lock bolt in place.
- C. Screw adjacent main framing members to each other with Number 10 stainless steel screws at 6 inches o.c. on both sides of framing.
- D. Provide supplementary framing at three-way connections and multiple-panel-height partitions. Screw main framing to supplementary framing with Number 10 stainless steel machine screws at 6 inches o.c.
- E. Provide additional field bracing as shown or as necessary for rigid, secure installation.
- F. Loctite all screws and bolts.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION OF SHOWER ENCLOSURE

- A. Floor Anchorage: Fasten floor and wall track to concrete surfaces with 3/8 inch diameter stainless steel expansion anchors with break-off heads at 12 inches on center.
- B. Panel to Panel Connections: Bolt or weld stainless steel panels together at panel corners. Welds are to be continuous welds, ground smooth. Bolted connections shall be 1/4 inch stainless steel security fasteners placed not less than 6 inches on center. Weld lock bolts in place.
- C. Supporting Framing: Provide stainless steel supporting framing as necessary to assure rigid, secure installation.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
- B. Polish Stainless Steel: Polish stainless steel field blemishes to Number 4 finish.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Description of Work: The extent of the work is referenced on the drawings and specified within this document and includes seal joints to protect against the intrusion of moisture, dust or contraband. Work includes urethane, including "pick resistant" sealants and epoxy "pick proof" sealants as well as latex and silicone products.
- B. Non-flexible security joint sealants.

## 1.2 REFERENCES, CODES AND STANDARDS AND QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. EPA – Environmental Protection Agency
- B. ASTM – American Society of Testing and Materials
- C. ACI – American Concrete Institute
- D. Qualifications of Workers: For sealant work, employ only skilled workers who are thoroughly trained and experienced with the application of the sealant product furnished and who are completely familiar with the Drawings and this Specification.

## 1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in original containers with manufacturer's labels thereon. Store in a warm dry place. Replace damaged materials as directed or as necessary.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for sealant and sealant backing. Include data substantiating compliance with specified requirements.
- B. Samples: Submit samples in the manufacturer's standard range of colors.
- C. Guarantee: Before commencement of work, furnish two copies of a written guarantee, signed by the Contractor and the installer, agreeing to repair or replace sealants that fail in joint adhesions, cohesion, abrasion resistance, weather resistance, extrusion resistance, migration resistance, stain resistance or general durability, or appear to deteriorate in any other manner not clearly specified as an inherent quality of the material in submitted manufacturer's data.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for sealant and sealant backing. Include data substantiating compliance with specified requirements.
- B. Samples: Submit samples in the manufacturer's standard range of colors.
- C. Guarantee: Before commencement of work, furnish two copies of a written guarantee, signed by the Contractor and the installer, agreeing to repair or replace sealants that fail in joint adhesions, cohesion, abrasion resistance, weather resistance, extrusion resistance, migration resistance, stain resistance or general durability, or appear to deteriorate in any other manner not clearly specified as an inherent quality of the material in submitted manufacturer's data.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide sealants and sealant primers for use inside the weather proofing system that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Part 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- B. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

## 2.2 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C920.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
    - b. Tremco Incorporated.
  - 2. Type: Single component (S) or multicomponent (M).
  - 3. Grade: Nonsag (NS).
  - 4. Class 25.
  - 5. Uses Related to Exposure and Application: Traffic (T) and Nontraffic (NT); for use in non-secure interior and exterior, vertical and horizontal applications.
- B. Security Grade, Pick-Resistant Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C920.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Building Systems.
    - b. Bostik Findley.
    - c. Parchem, an Alesco Company.
    - d. Pecora Corporation.
  - 2. Hardness: 50 Shore A.
  - 3. Type: Single component (S).
  - 4. Grade: Nonsag (NS).
  - 5. Class: 25.
  - 6. Uses Related to Exposure and Application: Traffic (T) and Nontraffic (NT); for use in security related applications in locations accessible to inmates.

### 2.3 EPOXY JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Security Grade, Pick-Proof Epoxy Joint Sealant: ACI 302.1R (4.10-Joint Materials).
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Building Systems.
    - b. Chase Construction Products.
    - c. Polygem, Inc.
    - d. Sika Corporation.
  2. Hardness: 75 Shore A, minimum.
  3. Type: Multicomponent (M).
  4. Grade: Nonsag (NS) and Self Leveling (SL).
  5. Uses Related to Exposure and Application: Traffic (T) and Nontraffic (NT); for use in security related applications in locations where inmates are present.

### 2.4 SILICONE JOINT SEALANT

- A. Interior Standard Sealant for Wet Areas: One part silicone base building sealant exhibiting the following characteristics:
1. Hardness: (Shore A Scale) 15 points.
  2. Ultimate tensile strength: (at maximum elongations) 100 psi (0.07 kgf/mm<sup>2</sup>).
  3. Peel strength: 25 lbs/inch (4.5 kg/cm).
  4. Ozone resistance: Excellent.
  5. Weathering exposure: No change in hardness or color after 4500 hours.
  6. Recovery: 100% recovery from 50% compression or extension by 1/8 inch per hour.
  7. Movement capabilities: Plus or minus 50%.
  8. Tear strength: (die B) 25 lb./inch (4.5kg/cm).
  9. Provide sealant in a color selected by the Contracting Officer. One product meeting these requirements is DOW Corning "790 Building Sealant."

### 2.5 LATEX JOINT SEALANT

- A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Building Systems.
    - b. Bostik Findley.
    - c. May National Associates, Inc.
    - d. Pecora Corporation.
    - e. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
    - f. Tremco Incorporated.
  2. Uses: For use in non-secure interior joints between opening frames and adjacent construction.

## 2.6 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to production optimum sealant performance.
- B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Sealant shall be applied to all open construction joints to form moisture and dust tight joints.

## 3.2 INSPECTION

- A. Carefully examine the substrate and observe conditions under which the work is to be performed. Do not proceed with the work, or allow it to proceed, until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencement of work by the installer constitutes acceptance of the substrate.

## 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Precautions: Do not proceed with preparation of joints or installation of materials until final finish coatings have been applied to adjacent surfaces.
- B. Preparation of Joints: Clean joint surfaces immediately prior to sealing. Remove laitance, dirt, moisture and other substances that would interfere with proper bonding. Prime or seal joint surfaces when manufacturer's recommendations warrant. Protect adjacent surfaces with masking tape when necessary.

## 3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of Backing Materials: Install bond breaker tape and sealant backer rod in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Installation of Sealant: Apply sealant in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions for the specific conditions including manufacture range of installation using a handgun with nozzle of proper size. Fill joints and voids solid. Superficial pointing and skin beading will not be accepted. Tool joints with equipment designed especially for that purpose, leaving surfaces uniform, smooth, and free of sags, gaps, bulges, air pockets and other inconsistencies. Remove excess material immediately. Leave adjacent surfaces clean. Cure sealed joints for a period of not less than 48 hours.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Description of Work: Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. The Section includes the purchase, transporting and installation of security doors, wall panels and frames. Work will take place in a fully inhabited prison.

## 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASTM A1008/A1008M-03, Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
- B. ASTM A1011/A1011M-03, Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M-02, Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dipped Process, (Commercial Steel).
- D. ASTM A666-00, Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar.
- E. ASTM C143/C143M-00, Standard test Method for slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
- F. ANSI A250.10 – 1998, Standard Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
- G. ASTM F1450-97 (2004), Standard Test methods for Hollow Metal Swinging Door Assemblies for Detention and Correctional Facilities.
- H. ASTM F1592-01, Standard Test Methods for Detention Hollow Metal Vision Systems.
- I. ANSI / NAAMM HMMA 801-98, Glossary of Terms for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- J. NAAMM HMMA 803-98, Steel Tables.
- K. NAAMM HMMA 820-87, Hollow Metal Frames.
- L. HMMA-820 TN01-03, Grouting Hollow Metal Frames.
- M. NAAMM HMMA 840-99, Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- N. NAAMM HMMA 850-00, Fire-Rated Hollow Metal Doors and Frames, Second Edition.
- O. ANSI / NAAMM HMMA 866-01, Guide Specifications for Stainless Steel Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- P. ANSI / NFPA 80-1999, Fire Doors and Windows.
- Q. ANSI / NFPA 105-1999, Recommended Practice for the Installation of Smoke Control Door Assemblies.
- R. ANSI / NFPA 252-1999, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- S. ANSI / NFPA 257-2000, Methods for Fire Test of Window Assemblies.
- T. ANSI / UL 9-2000, Fire Test of Window Assemblies, 7<sup>th</sup> Edition.
- U. ANSI / UL 10B-2001, Fire Test of Door Assemblies, 9<sup>th</sup> Edition.
- V. ANSI / UL 10C-2001, Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, 1<sup>st</sup> Edition.
- W. UL 1784-01, Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition.
- X. ICBO UBC 7-2 (1997), Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.



- Y. ICBO UBC 7-4 (1997), Fire Tests of Window Assemblies.
- Z. UL 752-00, 10<sup>th</sup> Edition, Bullet Resisting Equipment.

### 1.3 TESTING AND PERFORMANCE

- A. Performance grades for each opening shall be as indicated on the contract documents. Performance test requirements for each opening shall be as indicated for individual grade number designations shown in the tables in ASTM F1450 and ASTM F1592. Test procedures shall be performed on door and frame designs as described in Paragraphs A, B, C, D and E.
- B. Door Assembly Impact Test:
  - 1. Two 3-foot by 7-foot doors shall be constructed in accordance with Article 2.1, each with 100 square inch vision panel, 4 inch by 25 inch clear opening positioned generally as shown in ASTM F1450, Figure 1. Doors shall have a maximum weight for Grades 1 and 2 of 230 lbs and for Grades 3 and 4 of 190 lbs. Two accompanying frames shall be constructed in accordance with Article 2.3. One door and frame assembly shall be equipped with hardware in accordance with ASTM F1450, Section 6.1.1.3. The other assembly shall be equipped with hardware in accordance with ASTM F1450, Section 6.1.1.4. Test doors and frames shall be installed and tested in accordance with ASTM F1450, Section 6, "Specimen Preparation" and Section 7.2, "Door Assembly Impact Test." The test assemblies shall meet the acceptance criteria in Section 7.2 in order to qualify under this Specification.
- C. Detention Hollow Metal Vision System Impact Test in Accordance with ASTM F1592:
  - 1. A four (4) equal light multi-light security hollow metal assembly, overall dimensions of 50 inch width by 50 inch height, shall be constructed in accordance with this Specification, Article 2.3, and shall be impact tested in accordance with ASTM F1592, Sections 5, 6 and 7.2. The test assembly shall meet the acceptance criteria in Section 7.2 in order to qualify under this Specification.
  - 2. A single sidelight security hollow metal assembly, door dimensions 3 feet by 7 feet and sidelight dimensions with clear opening size of 28 inches wide by 33 inches high plus or minus 1 inch, shall be constructed in accordance with Articles 2.1 and 2.3, and shall be impact tested in accordance with ASTM F1592, Sections 5, 6, and 7.2. The test assembly shall meet the acceptance criteria in Section 7.2 in order to qualify under this Specification.
- D. Door Static Load Test
  - 1. Two (2) doors constructed identically to each of the test doors required for Article 1.5, Paragraph A, "Door Assembly Impact Test," 3 feet by 7 feet, with 4 inch by 25 inch vision panel, and with hardware preparations, shall be tested in accordance with ASTM F1450, Section 7.3, "Door Static Load Test." The test doors shall meet the acceptance criteria in Section 7.3 in order to qualify under this Specification.
- E. Door Rack Test
  - 1. Two (2) doors constructed identically to each of the test doors required in Article 1.05, Paragraph A, "Door Assembly Impact Test," 3 feet by 7 feet, with 4 inch by 25 inch vision panel, and with hardware preparations shall be tested in accordance with ASTM F1450, Section 7.4, "Door Rack Test." The test doors shall meet the acceptance criteria in Section 7.4 in order to qualify under this Specification.
- F. Door Edge Crush Test
  - 1. One (1) door constructed identically to either of the test doors required in Article 1.5, Paragraph A, "Door Assembly Impact Test," 3 feet by 7 feet, with 4 inch by 25 inch vision panel, and with

hardware preparations, shall be tested in accordance with ASTM F1450, Section 7.7 "Door Edge Crush Test."

- G. Test Reports: The manufacturer shall provide test reports and documentation by an independent testing laboratory in accordance with the reporting requirements of ASTM F1450 and ASTM F1592 certifying compliance with ANSI/NAAMM/HMMA 863, Article 1.5.
- H. Labeled Fire Rated Doors and Frames
  - 1. Fire labeled doors, frames, transom frames and side light assemblies shall be provided for those openings requiring fire protection, temperature rise, or smoke and draft control ratings as scheduled. Such products shall be tested in accordance with requirements of International Building Code and constructed as listed and/or classified by a recognized testing agency having a factory inspection service.
  - 2. Window frames shall be provided for those openings requiring fire protection ratings as scheduled. Such frames shall be tested in accordance with International Building Code and construction as listed for labeling by a recognized testing laboratory having a factory follow up inspection service.
  - 3. If any door or frame required to be fire-rated cannot qualify for appropriate labeling because of its design, hardware, or any other reason, the Architect shall be advised in the submittal documents or prior to manufacture of the product if hardware, glazing or other options affecting the fire rating are unknown at the time of submittal document preparation.

#### 1.4 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of having personnel and plant equipment capable of fabricating hollow metal door and frame assemblies of the type specified herein. Manufacturer shall provide current documentation of the number of employees, a listing of their production equipment, and a description of their manufacturing facility.
- B. Manufacturers shall be ISO 9001:2000 certified and shall be required to present their Certificate of Registration upon request. The manufacturer's registrar shall be nationally recognized and shall provide the manufacturer with periodic factory follow up audits reaffirming the manufacturer's continuing compliance with their written quality program.
- C. Manufacturer's production welders shall be qualified under AWS D1.3 and upon request shall provide copies of Welders Certifications in accordance with AWS D1.3.
- D. Manufacturers shall have a minimum of ten (10) years experience successfully producing detention hollow metal of the types and sizes required in the contract documents. Upon request the manufacturer shall provide a list of successfully completed projects and the dates they were completed.
- E. Quality Criteria
  - 1. All door and frame construction shall be in accordance with construction of assemblies.
  - 2. Fire labeled doors and frames shall be provided for those opening indicated in the schedule as requiring fire protection ratings. Such doors and frames shall be constructed as tested in accordance with ASTM E152, UL-10B or NFPA-252 and labeled by a recognized testing agency having a factory inspection service.
  - 3. If any door or frame specified to be fire-rated cannot qualify for appropriate labeling because of its design, hardware or any other reason, the Architect shall be so advised before fabricating work on that item is started.
  - 4. Fabrication methods and product quality shall meet standards set by the Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association, HMMA, a Division of the National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers, NAAMM, as set forth in these Specifications.

## 5. Job Site Door Check

- a. At the owner's option, a door at the job site shall be selected at random and sawed in half or otherwise taken apart as deemed necessary for verification that construction is in accordance with these Specifications. The manufacturer shall include the cost of the replacement door in their quotation. If the door construction does not conform to these Specifications the non-conforming doors shall be repaired or replaced at the manufacturer's expense.

## 1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Security door installation company shall have previously installed security doors in no fewer than five detention projects within the past five years in which there were no fewer than 35 detention doors and of those 35 doors there was a combination of electronically monitored and controlled doors and manually operating doors.
- B. Security door installation company is to employ a minimum of two (2) installers who have received training by the door manufacturer whose doors are to be installed. These certified installers are to be on site installing doors at all times door installation is occurring.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificate of Acceptance by security door manufacturer that supplier is trained and endorsed by the manufacturer and that the installer is certified to install that manufacturer's doors, wall panels and frames.
- B. Reference for a minimum of five door installation projects in which door installer has completed work. List facility, name of reference, individual, and contact information.
- C. Certificates of Training for a minimum of two installers from door manufacturer that the individuals were trained and authorized to install security doors, wall panels and frames manufactured by door manufacturer.
- D. Submittal Drawings
  1. Show door and frame elevations and sections.
  2. Show listing of opening descriptions including locations, material thicknesses, and anchors.
  3. Show location and details of all openings.
  4. Indicate performance grade levels on the submittal as they are shown on the contract drawings and schedules.
- E. Test Report
  1. Manufacturer shall submit an independent testing laboratory report certifying that door and frame assemblies meet the performance requirements of this Specification.
- F. Qualifications
  1. Manufacturer shall submit qualifications as required by this Specification.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. All hollow metal work shall be warranted from defects in workmanship and quality for a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 DETENTION SECURITY HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND HOLLOW METAL WALL PANELS

## A. Materials:

## 1. Doors and Wall Panels

## a. Mild Steel

- 1) Doors and wall panels shall be manufactured of commercial quality, level, cold-rolled steel conforming to ASTM A1008/A1008M CS type B or hot-rolled, pickled and oiled steel conforming to ASTM A1011/A1011M CS type B. The steel shall be free of scale, pitting, coil breaks, buckles, waves or other surface blemishes or defects.

## b. Stainless Steel

- 1) Doors shall be manufactured of stainless steel conforming to ASTM A666, Type 304. Steel stiffened construction methods and finishes for stainless steel doors shall comply with ANSI/NAAMM/HMMA 866.

## 2. Interior Doors and Wall Panels: Face sheets shall be 0.093 inch minimum thickness.

## 3. Exterior Doors and Wall Panels: Face sheets shall be 0.093 inch minimum thickness and shall have a zinc coating applied by the hot-dip process conforming to ASTM A653/A653M Commercial Steel (CS type B), coating designation A60 (ZF180).

## B. Construction:

## 1. All doors and wall panels shall be the types and sizes shown on the approved submittal drawings, shall be constructed in accordance with the Specifications and shall meet the performance requirements of this Specification. Alternate materials and methods of construction, which meet the aforementioned performance criteria, shall be permitted.

## 2. Door and wall panel face sheets shall be joined at their vertical edges by a continuous tungsten inert gas (TIG) weld extending the full height of the door. This edge seam weld shall be sanded smooth and be neat in appearance. The door vertical edges shall not be covered with auto body putty or metallic fillers.

## 3. Door and wall panel thickness shall be 2 inch nominal unless noted otherwise to accommodate detention hardware. Doors shall be neat in appearance and free from warpage or buckle. Edge bends shall be true and straight and of minimum radius for the thickness of material used.

## 4. Doors and wall panels shall be stiffened by one of the following systems:

## a. Continuous steel truss design core material, 0.015 inch minimum, having truncated triangular roll formed sections extending continuously from one door face to the other, spot welded to each face sheet 2-3/4 inches o.c. horizontally and 3 inches o.c. vertically. Core material shall extend full height and width of door.

## b. Rolled or formed 1/8 inch steel channels extending from top to bottom of door and continuous from one face to the other, spaced not more than 4 inches o.c. and spot welded to door faces not more than 3 inches o.c. vertically.

## c. Continuous vertical hat sections, one such hat section welded to each face of the door, 0.053 inch, with vertical webs no more than 4 inches apart. Hat sections shall be welded to each other at least 6 inches o.c. both sides in order to prevent separation.

## 5. Spaces between stiffeners shall be filled with fiberglass or mineral rockwool batt- type material.

6. The vertical edges shall be reinforced by a continuous steel channel extending the full height of the door or wall panel and welded to both face sheets. The channel thickness shall be not less than the thickness of the door face sheet. The top and bottom edges shall be closed with a continuous channel, the same thickness as the vertical edge channels and shall be spot-welded to the face sheet a maximum of 3 inches o.c. The closing end channel shall be continuously welded to the vertical reinforcing channel at all four corners producing a fully welded perimeter reinforcing channel.
7. The top and bottom end channel shall be fitted with an additional flush closing channel of the same material thickness. The flush closing channel shall be welded in place at the corners and at the center. Tops of exterior doors shall be made weather tight where specified. Tops of all stainless steel doors shall be made water tight.
8. Edge profiles shall be provided on both vertical edges of doors and panels as follows:
  - a. Single acting (swinging) doors – beveled 1/8 inch in 2 inch profile.
  - b. Sliding doors and wall panels – square profile.
9. Hardware Reinforcements:
  - a. Doors shall be mortised, reinforced, drilled and tapped at the factory for completely templated mortised hardware only, in accordance with the final approved hardware schedule and templates provided by the hardware supplier. Where surface mounted hardware – or non-templated mortised hardware – is to be applied, doors shall be reinforced, and drilling and tapping shall be done by others in the field.
  - b. Minimum thicknesses for hardware reinforcements shall be as follows:
    - 1) Full Mortise Hinges and Pivots: 0.167 inch.
    - 2) Surface Applied Maximum Security Hinges: 0.214 inch.
    - 3) Strikes: 0.167 inch.
    - 4) Slide Device Hanger Attachment: Follow manufacturer's recommendations.
    - 5) Lock Fronts, Concealed Holders, or Surface Mounted Closer: 0.093 inch.
    - 6) All Other Surface Applied Hardware: 0.093 inch.
  - c. In cases where electrically operated hardware is required and where shown on approved submittal drawings, hardware enclosures and junction boxes shall be provided and shall be interconnected using UL approved 0.5 inch minimum diameter conduit and connectors. Also, where shown on submittal drawings, junction boxes with access plates shall be provided to facilitate the proper installation of wiring. Access plates shall be the same thickness as the face sheet and fastened with a minimum of four (4) #8-32 tamper-resistant machine screws, not to exceed 6 inches o.c.
10. Glass Moldings and Stops:
  - a. Where specified, doors and wall panels shall be provided with steel moldings to secure glazing by others in accordance with glass sizes and thickness shown on approved submittal drawings.
  - b. Fixed glass molding shall be not less than 0.093 inch and shall be spot- welded to both face sheets 3.0 inches o.c. maximum.
  - c. In glass openings where security glazing is specified and where shown on the approved submittal drawings, pressed steel angle glazing stops, no less than 0.093 inch thickness, shall be provided. Angle stops shall be mitered or notched and tight fitting at the corner

joints and secured in place using 1/4 – 20 or 1/4 – 28 button head tamper-resistant machine screws with spacing necessary to satisfy the performance criteria.

- d. Metal surfaces to which glazing stops are secured, the inside of the glazing stops shall be treated for maximum paint adhesion and painted with a rust inhibitive primer prior to installation in the door or shall be fabricated from A60 (ZF180) zinc coated steel.
11. Cuff Port Openings at Door Panel Edge:
- a. Opening shall be a flush opening fabricated using interior Zee shaped formed sections 0.093 inch minimum thickness, securely welded to the inside of both face sheets. The four corner seams shall be continuously arc welded and dressed smooth. The finished opening shall be of such construction that it cannot be dismantled or otherwise affected by tampering or scraping.
  - b. The cuff port shutter door shall be constructed from 0.067 inch thickness steel, press formed, hollow metal flush assembly with a 0.167 inch backup plate on the prisoner side.
  - c. The shutters shall be treated for maximum paint adhesion and given a shop coat of rust inhibitive primer. Shutters and pass hardware shall be factory installed.
  - d. Where noted as “open cuff port”, cuff ports shall be provided without shutters.
12. Relite Privacy Screen:
- a. Provide relite privacy screens where indicated. Place on “free” side of door.
  - b. Privacy screens shall be constructed of 7 gauge steel closure panel with 10 gauge shutter pull. Privacy screens closure panel shall travel in 14 gauge top and bottom guides with end receiver channels. Privacy screens shall be provided as part of the door assembly package.
13. Product Identification: Doors shall have the Architect's mark number permanently stamped on the center hinge reinforcement for swing doors and on the horizontal Z for sliding door types.

## 2.2 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

### A. Materials:

#### 1. Frames

##### a. Mild Steel

- 1) Frames shall be constructed of commercial quality, cold rolled steel conforming to ASTM A366 or hot rolled, pickled steel conforming to ASTM A569. The steel shall be free of scale, pitting, coil breaks or other surface defects. Frames shall support detention doors and detention wall panels.

##### b. Stainless Steel

- 1) Frames shall be manufactured of stainless steel conforming to ASTM A666, Type 304. Steel stiffened construction methods and finishes for stainless steel doors shall comply with ANSI/NAAMM/HMMA 866.

#### 2. Interior Openings: Steel shall be 0.093 inch minimum thickness.

#### 3. Exterior Openings: Steel shall be 0.093 inch minimum thickness and shall have a zinc coating applied by the hot-dip process conforming to ASTM A653/A653M Commercial Steel (CS), coating designation A60 (Z180).

## B. Construction:

1. All frames shall have integral stops and be welded units of the sizes and types shown on approved submittal drawings.
2. All finished work shall be neat in appearance, square, and free of defects, warps and buckles. Pressed steel members shall be straight and of uniform profile throughout their lengths.
3. Jamb, head and sill profiles shall be in accordance with the frame schedule as shown on the approved submittal drawings.
4. Corner joints shall have all contact edges closed tight with faces mitered and stops either butted or mitered. Corner joints shall be continuously welded and the use of gussets or splice plates shall be unacceptable.
5. Minimum height of stops in door openings shall be 0.625 inch. Height of stops on security glass or panel openings shall be as shown on approved submittal drawings.
6. When shipping or access limitations dictate, frames for large openings shall be fabricated in sections designated for splicing in the field by others. Where splicing is necessary, angle splices shall be installed at the corners of the profile and shall extend at least 4 inches on either side of the joint. Splicing angles shall be the same gauge thickness as the frame. Field splices shall be made in accordance with approved submittal drawings.
7. Frames for multiple openings shall have mullion members which, after fabrication, are closed tubular shapes conforming to profiles shown on approved submittal drawings. All joints between faces of abutted members shall be continuously welded and finished smooth.
8. Hardware Reinforcements and Preparation:
  - a. Frames shall be mortised, reinforced, drilled and tapped for all templated mortised hardware only, in accordance with the final approved hardware schedule and templates provided by the hardware supplier. Where surface mounted hardware such as anchor hinges, thrust pivots, pivot reinforced hinges, or non-templated mortised hardware is to be applied, frames shall be reinforced, and all drilling and tapping shall be done by others in the field.
  - b. Minimum thickness of hardware reinforcing plates shall be as follows:
    - 1) Hinges and Pivots: 0.167 inch by 1.5 inch by 10 inch length.
    - 2) Strikes: 0.167 inch
    - 3) Closers: 0.167 inch
    - 4) Flush Bolts: 0.167 inch
    - 5) All Other Surface Applied Hardware: 0.093 inch in cases where electrically operated hardware is required, and where shown on approved submittal drawings, hardware enclosures and junction boxes shall be provided, and shall be connected using UL approved conduit and connectors. Also, where shown on submittal drawings, junction boxes with access plates shall be provided to facilitate the proper installation of wiring. Access plates shall be the same thickness as the frame and fastened with a minimum of four (4) #8-32 tamper-resistant machine screws, not to exceed 6 inches o.c.

9. Anchors: Anchors remaining from removed frames may be reused if they are free of corrosion, securely attached to the wall, ceiling or floor, and compatible with the new frame assembly.
  - a. Floor Anchors:
    - 1) Floor anchors shall be fastened inside jambs with at least four (4) spot welds, or MIG welded on both sides, per anchor.
    - 2) Thickness of floor anchors shall be the same as frame.
  - b. Jamb Anchors:
    - 1) Anchor Spacing – The number of anchors provide on each jamb shall be as follows:
      - a) Borrowed Lite Frames: 2 anchors plus 1 for each 16 inches or fraction thereof over 36 inches, spaced at 16 inch maximum between anchors.
      - b) Door Frames: 2 anchors plus 1 for each 16 inches or fraction thereof over 54 inches, spaced at 16 inches maximum between anchors (fire rating can require additional anchors).
  - c. Floor Anchors:
    - 1) Expansion Bolt Type:
      - a) Frames for installation in existing masonry or concrete walls shall be prepared for expansion bolt type anchors. The preparation shall consist of a punch and dimpled hole for a 0.5 inch diameter bolt and a 0.093 inch spacer from the unexposed surface of the frame to the wall. The spacer shall be welded to the frame.
      - b) After sufficient tightening of the bolt, the bolt head shall be welded so as to provide a non-removal condition. The welded bolt head shall be ground, dressed and finished smooth.
    - 2) Frames to be installed in pre-finished concrete, masonry or steel openings shall be constructed and provided with anchoring systems of suitable design as shown on the approved submittal drawings.
10. Grout guards shall be provided at all hardware preparations, glazing stop screws and silencer preparations on frames to be grout filled. Grout guards shall be sufficient to protect preparations from grout of a 4 inch maximum slump consistency. All hinge grout guards and lock pockets shall be caulked after priming to ensure maximum protection from grout seepage.
  - a. Grout Guards for glazing stop screws shall be factory installed and shall cover the exposed portion of the screws inside the frame throat, around the perimeter. Where mullions are required to be grouted, screws inside mullions shall be protected with grout guards.
  - b. Steel grout guards shall protect silencer preparations where accessible from the frame throat. Silencers shall be furnished and installed by the contractor responsible for frame installation except where limited access prevents installation of the metal grout guards in mullions, in which case silencers shall be factory furnished and installed.
11. All frames shall be provided with two (2) temporary steel spreaders welded to the bottom of the jambs to serve as bracing during shipping and handling. The installation contractor shall be responsible for removing, finishing, and touch-up of marks caused by construction activity.



## 12. Removable Glazing Stops:

- a. In openings where security glazing is specified and where shown on the approved submittal drawings, pressed steel angle glazing stops, not less than 0.093 inch, shall be provided. Angle stops shall be mitered or butted and tight fitting at the corner joints and secured in place using machine screws of the size and spacing necessary to satisfy the performance criteria. Space fasteners 2 inch maximum from each end and 8 inch o.c. maximum. View window stop heights be specified to provide 1 inch glass engagement.
- b. The frame underneath the glazing stops and the inside of the glazing stops shall be treated for maximum paint adhesion and painted with a rust inhibitive primer prior to installation in the frame.

## 2.3 MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES

## A. Manufacturing tolerance shall be maintained within the following limits:

1. Frames for single doors or pairs of doors:
  - a. Width measured between rabbets at the head: Nominal opening width plus 1/16 inch, minus 1/32 inch.
  - b. Height (total length of jamb rabbet): Nominal opening height plus or minus 3/64 inch in 20 inches.
2. Cross sectional profile dimensions:
  - a. Face plus or minus 1/32 inch.
  - b. Stop plus or minus 1/32 inch.
  - c. Rabbet plus or minus 1/32 inch.
  - d. Depth plus or minus 1/32 inch.
  - e. Throat plus or minus 1/16 inch.
3. Flatness of large frames 1/8 inch in 10 feet of length or width.
4. Doors – doors are undersized to fit the frame. Edge clearances are based upon individual door manufacturer's designs. Tolerance on actual door sizes are as follows:
  - a. Width plus or minus 3/64 inch.
  - b. Height plus or minus 3/64 inch.
  - c. Thickness plus or minus 1/16 inch.
  - d. Bow/flatness plus or minus 1/8 inch in 7 feet.
5. Hardware:
  - a. Cutout and template dimensions plus or minus 0.015 inch, minus 0 inch.
  - b. Location plus or minus 1/32 inch.
  - c. Between hinge centerlines plus or minus 1/64 inch.

## 2.4 FINISH

- A. After fabrication, all tool marks and surface imperfections shall be filled and sanded as required to make face sheets, vertical edges and weld joints free from irregularities. After appropriate metal preparation, all exposed surfaces of mild steel doors and frames shall receive a rust inhibitive primer which meets or exceeds ANSI A 250.10, "Test Procedures and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painting Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 SITE STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF MATERIALS

- A. The contractor responsible for installation shall remove wraps or covers from doors and frames upon delivery at the building site. The contractor responsible for installation shall ensure that any scratches or disfigurement caused in shipping or handling are promptly sanded smooth, cleaned and touched up with a compatible rust inhibitive Direct to Metal (DTM) primer.
- B. The contractor responsible for installation shall ensure that materials are properly stored on planks or dunnage in a dry location. Doors and frames shall be stored in a vertical position and spaced by blocking. Materials shall be covered to protect them from damage but in such a manner as to permit air circulation.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS, FRAMES AND WALL PANELS

- A. Prior to installation, all frames shall be checked for correct size and swing, and with temporary spreaders removed, be corrected for squareness, alignment, twist and plumb. Permissible installation tolerances shall not exceed 1/16 inch:
  - 1. Squareness: Measured at rabbet on a line from jamb, perpendicular to frame head.
  - 2. Alignment: Measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to the plane of the face.
  - 3. Twist: Measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, perpendicular to the plane of the door rabbet.
  - 4. Plumbness: Measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from the head to the floor.
  - 5. During the setting of the frames, check and maintain these tolerances for squareness, alignment, twist and plumbness.
- B. Frame jambs shall be fully grouted to provide added security protection against battering, wedging, spreading and other means of forcing open the door. Jamb mounted lock preparations, grout guards for hardware preparation and glazing stop screws, and junction boxes are intended to protect hardware mortises, exposed removable screws, and tapped mounting holed from masonry grout of 4 inch maximum slump consistency which is hand troweled in place. If a light consistency grout (greater than 4 inch slump in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M) is to be used, special precautions shall be taken in the field by the installation contractor to protect tapped holes, electrical know-outs, lock pockets, grout guards, junction boxes, etc. in the frames.
- C. Large frame sections, such as lock columns and lock jambs, are not intended or designed to act as forms for grout or concrete. Grouting of large hollow metal sections shall be done in "lifts" or precautions shall otherwise be taken by the contractor to ensure that frames are not deformed or damaged by the hydraulic forces that occur during this process.
- D. Hardware shall be applied in accordance with hardware manufacturer's templates and instructions.
- E. Any grout or other bonding material shall be cleaned off frames or doors immediately following installation. Exposed hollow metal surfaces shall be kept free of grout, tar, or other bonding material or sealer.
- F. Exposed field welds shall be finished smooth and touched up with a rust inhibitive primer.
- G. Primed or painted surfaces which have been scratched or otherwise marred during installation, cleaning, and/or field welding, including marks caused by spreader removal, shall promptly be finished smooth, cleaned, treated for maximum paint adhesion and touched up with a rust inhibitive Direct to Metal primer.
- H. Install door silencers.
- I. Install glazing materials in accordance with 08 88 53 Security Glazing.

### 3.3 CLEARANCES

- A. Edge clearances for swinging doors shall provide for the functional operation of the assembly and shall not exceed the following:
1. Between doors and frames at head and jambs: 3/16 inch maximum.
  2. Between edges of pairs of doors: 3/16 inch maximum.
  3. At doorsills where a threshold is used: 3/8 inch maximum.
  4. At doorsills where no threshold is used: 3/4 inch maximum.
  5. Between door bottom and nominal surface of floor coverings at fire rated openings: As required by ANSI/NFPA 80, 1/2 inch.

END OF SECTION 08 34 53

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Description of Work: The extent of the work is shown on the drawings and specified in this document and includes repairing existing sliding detention doors and providing new detention door hardware in new doors and frames. Hardware includes mechanical, electronic and electrical activated devices. Installation requires integration of security controls with detention hardware.

## 1.2 QUALITY OF ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer and an authorized representative of detention door hardware manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project. No fewer than two (2) installers on the site at any time shall have successfully completed not less than three years or five projects that are similar to this project.
- B. Supplier Qualifications: Detention door hardware supplier who is or employs a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant, available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about detention door hardware and keying.
1. Detention Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: An experienced detention door hardware supplier who has completed projects with electrified detention door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to manufacturer of primary materials.
    - a. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for electrified detention door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
  2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
- C. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for detention door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.
1. Detention Door Hardware Consultant Qualifications: Experienced in providing consulting services for electrified detention door hardware installations.
- D. Source Limitations for Detention Door Hardware: Obtain each type of detention door hardware from single source from single manufacturer.
1. Provide electrified detention door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical detention door hardware unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with provisions of the following:
1. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ICC/ANSI A117.1 as follows:
    - a. Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks, and other Operating Devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
    - b. Security Door Closers: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements indicated:
      - 1) Interior Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.

- 2) Sliding Doors: 5 lbf applied parallel to door at latch.
    - 3) Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
  2. NFPA 101: Comply with the following for means-of-egress doors:
    - a. Latches and Locks: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch.
    - b. Security Door Closers: Not more than 30 lbf to set door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open door to minimum required width.
    - c. Sliding Detention Door Devices: Not more than 50 lbf to slide door to its fully open position with a perpendicular force of 50 lbf against door.
  3. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  - F. Fire-Rated Detention Door Assemblies: Provide detention door hardware for assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire protection ratings indicated, based on testing at as close to neutral pressure as possible according to NFPA 252.
  - G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Incorporate keying conference decisions into the final Keying Schedule after reviewing detention door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
    1. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
    2. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
    3. Requirements for key-control system including key exclusivity and duplication control.
    4. Address for delivery of keys.
  - H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
    1. Inspect and discuss electrical and control system roughing-in and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
    2. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified detention door hardware.
    3. Review and finalize a construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
    4. Certifying procedures.
- 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
- A. Swinging Detention Door Assemblies: Provide detention door hardware as part of a detention door assembly that complies with security grade indicated, when tested according to ASTM F 1450, based on testing manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
    1. Bullet Resistance: Listed and labeled as bullet resisting by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    2. Tool-Attack Resistance: Comply with small-tool-attack-resistance rating when tested according to UL 1034 and UL 437.
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of detention door hardware.
  - B. Shop Drawings: For each type of detention door hardware. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
    1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring; differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring for electrified detention door hardware. Include the following:

- a. System schematic.
    - b. Point-to-point wiring diagram, including location of connections.
    - c. Riser diagram.
    - d. Elevation of each detention door type.
  2. Detail interface between electrified detention door hardware and perimeter security, detention monitoring and control, fire-alarm and building control system.
- C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish for each type of detention door hardware indicated below, full size. Tag with full description for coordination with the detention door hardware sets. Submit Samples before, or concurrent with, submission of the final Door Hardware Schedule.
1. Detention Door Hardware: As follows:
    - a. Detention door stops.
  2. Samples will be returned to Contractor. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated into the Work, within limitations of keying requirements.
- D. Other Action Submittals:
1. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with detention doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
    - a. Hardware Schedule Content: Based on hardware indicated, organize schedule into "hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Include the following information:
      - 1) Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
      - 2) Name and manufacturer of each item.
      - 3) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
      - 4) Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
        - a) Door numbers and frame types in schedule to match door numbers and frame types shown on Drawings.
      - 5) Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
      - 6) Mounting locations for hardware.
      - 7) Door and frame sizes and materials.
    - b. Submittal Sequence: Submit schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where acceptance of Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include with schedule the product data, shop drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of schedule.
  2. Keying Schedule: Develop key schedule with Owner at the project site. Coordinate detention keying with existing doors.
    - a. Indicate each lock and type of key using the following prefixes: "P" for paracentric, "M" for mogul, "HS" for high security, and "C" for commercial.
    - b. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Incorporate keying conference decisions into the final Keying Schedule after reviewing detention door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:

- 1) Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
  - 2) Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
  - 3) Requirements for key-control system including key exclusivity and duplication control.
  - 4) Address for delivery of keys.
- E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer, supplier and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
1. Installer Experience: List not less than five percent hardware installations by workers who will be on site at all times work is underway. List projects, locations and owner reference phone number.
- F. Product Certificates: For each type of electrified detention door hardware, from manufacturer.
1. Certify that detention door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire doors complies with listed fire door assemblies.
- G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency or performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of detention lock and latch, security door closer and sliding detention door device.
- H. Operating/Maintenance Manuals: Furnish O&M Manuals for all security hardware and all security locking devices. These manuals shall include instructions for the care of the materials, parts list to aid the Owner in ordering replacement parts, as well as instructions for contacting the appropriate personnel not only during the warranty period, but beyond. The Contractor must have full time employees trained in the maintenance and repair of this equipment. Manuals shall also include "as built" shop drawings of all components.
- I. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electrified detention door hardware to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
1. Normal remote security operation.
  2. Normal local security operation.
  3. Emergency security operation.
- J. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.
- K. Other Informational Submittals:
1. Examination reports documenting inspections of substrates, areas, and conditions.
  2. Anchor inspection reports documenting inspections of existing and new anchors.
  3. Field quality-control reports documenting inspections of installed products.
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Packing and Marking: Each piece of security hardware furnished under this Section shall be packaged and marked according to the hardware set and door number listed in the approved hardware schedule.
- B. Deliver all components cartoned or crated to provide protection during transit and job storage.
- C. Inspect all components upon delivery for damage. Damages may be repaired, provided the repaired items are equal in all respects to new work and acceptable to the Architect-Engineer; otherwise, remove and replace damaged items as directed.

- D. Store all components in a locked storage area for all components deemed necessary by the Detention Equipment Contractor. Do not store any materials directly on the ground or concrete. Provide adequate ventilation and protection to insure materials are kept dry, clean and secure. Store all materials in the manner and order as prescribed by the Detention Equipment Contractor and/or manufacturer.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Examine the drawings and specifications of other trades whose work may influence the installation and/or operation of the detention hardware. Prior to the start of work, review the project drawings and specifications and coordinate work with all other trades and Divisions of the Specifications affecting Work of this Section.
  - 1. Responsibilities for electrical and mechanical hardware installation shall include the following:
    - a. Furnish and install door locks, door position switches, limit switches, lock feature switches and push buttons, as required for the system to perform the functions as defined.
    - b. Coordinate the integration and interfacing of the products and equipment specified in this section and in accordance with shop drawings and approved submittals.
    - c. Review all door control submittals and confirm that all scheduled controls and monitoring will function in accordance with the specified function. A written confirmation of this review shall be submitted.
    - d. Coordinate the power requirements with all equipment furnished in this section.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of detention door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
    - b. Faulty operation of operators and detention door hardware.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering or detention use.
- B. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

## 1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of detention door hardware.
- B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide 12 months maintenance assistance by skilled employees of detention door hardware Installer. Include monthly discussions with DOC maintenance staff on preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper detention door hardware operation. Provide parts and supplies the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Security design criteria is based upon the requirements and features of the products listed herein which form the "Basis of Design". The use of one manufacturer's numeric designation does not imply other manufacturer's products will not be accepted. Better or equal substitutions are welcome.

## 2.2 DETENTION HINGES, GENERAL

- A. Full Mortise Detention Hinges shall be 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" x 0.188" thick investment cast 304 stainless steel with hospital tips and integral studs on both leaves. Pins shall be hardened stainless or alloy steel, concealed and non-removable. Each hinge shall be supplied with flat head machine screws. All hinges shall be US32D finished.
- B. Furnish three hinges for door through 84-inches in height and one additional hinge for each additional 30-inches of height or fraction thereof. Furnish three hinges for doors through 36-inches in width and one additional hinge for each additional 12-inches of width or fraction thereof.
- C. Except where otherwise indicated, hinges shall be mortised, 4-1/2" x 4-1/2", cast steel or stainless steel, ball bearing, with pins made non-removable by a concealed hardened roll pin. All hinges shall be furnished with specified security fasteners.
- D. Hinges shall be certified, by an independent testing lab, to meet or exceed the cycle requirements of ASTM 1758, Grade 1A.
- E. Hinges furnished for use on labeled fire doors shall also comply with the requirements of NFPA 80.
- F. Detention Doors with Security Closers: Unless otherwise indicated, provide antifriction-bearing detention hinges.
- G. Detention Hinge Base Metal: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
1. Exterior Detention Hinges: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
  2. Interior Detention Hinges: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
  3. Detention Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
- H. Fastening: Comply with the following:
1. Welding: Where indicated, weld hinges to detention doors and frames with continuous fillet weld around three sides of hinge perimeter.
  2. Security Fasteners: Provide security head machine screws; finish screw heads to match surface of detention hinges. Install into drilled and tapped holes.

## 2.3 DETENTION HINGES

- A. Hinges: Extra heavy weight; two heavy-duty thrust bearings with hardened-steel ball bearings; fabricated from stainless steel plate; 1/2-inch-diameter, case-hardened, fully welded, steel hinge pin with security stud.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Southern Folger Model No. 204 FMSS or equal.

**2.4 STRIKES:**

- A. All locks and latches shall be furnished with manufacturer's standard strikes complete with dust boxes. Where monitor strikes are specified, provide strikes as appropriate for the lock specified. All monitor strikes shall be designed to fit within a 2" face frame without protruding beyond the 2" frame depth.

**2.5 FASTENERS**

- A. Manufacturer hardware to conform to published template, generally prepared for machine screw installation. Do not provide hardware, which has been prepared for self-tapping of sheet metal screws.
- B. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. All exposed screw heads, whether door is open or closed, shall be Torx (with security stud) flat-head or oval head screws except as otherwise indicated. Screws shall be finished to match the applied hardware item. See Section 11 98 16 Tamper Resistant Fasteners.

**2.6 PULLS**

- A. Grip Type Door Pulls shall be cast of brass or bronze with satin finish of approximately US26D unless specified otherwise in hardware schedule. Approximate overall length, 8 11/16"; handhold, 5-1/4"; grip clearance, 1-1/2"; attachment holes, 7-3/4" o.c. Provide two (2) 3/8-16 x 5/8" oval head screws.
- B. Flush Type Door Pulls shall be formed by door manufacturer approximately 4" x 5" x pocket rip 1" deep.

**2.7 DOOR POSITION SWITCH**

- A. Basis of Design: SOUTHERN 200MRS-TB, or as required by hardware schedule
- B. Recessed Magnetic Door Position Switch-Triple Biased shall be a five-reed switch magnet mortised type assembly used for remotely monitoring the door status/position. The device shall be triple bias for tamper resistance.
- C. The device shall be moisture resistant and fit within a 2" hollow metal jamb or head. The device shall be field adjustable on 2 axis and supplied with a 5' vinyl jacketed lead wire and a 3-pin Molex connector. The device shall be all steel construction. The switch and magnet shall be encased in epoxy resin.

**2.8 CONCEALED DOOR CLOSERS**

- A. Basis of Design: (LCN #2210 series) shall be concealed in surface of door and frame with security screws and shall have fully adjustable spring tension. Maximum opening allowed shall be 180 degrees. Provide standard finish of powder coat aluminum.

**2.9 HIGH SECURITY CLOSER**

- A. Basis of Design: (LCN #4210/4510 series) shall be surface mounted with security screws at all exposed locations and shall have fully adjustable spring tension. Closers shall have cast iron cylinders and two separately adjustable non-critical valves for closing speed and latching speed, plus a third valve for adjusting the hydraulic backcheck. A smooth molded case cover shall conceal the closer body. Closer to be located on the side of door/frame farthest from inmate contact. Maximum opening clearance shall be 180-degrees. Parallel arm shall be used. Provide finish of standard powder coated aluminum.

**2.10 WALL MOUNTED DOOR STOPS (WALL MOUNT ONLY)**

- A. Basis of Design: (McMaster-Carr 9540K28) shall be a tamper resistant device that is fastened onto the wall with a 1/4-inch security screw. Bumper shall be 1-1/2" diameter x 3/4" long and made from SBR rubber, durometer 70A.

1. Circulation Doors: Provide wall-mounted door bumper 8" off of the floor and 8" from edge of door when in the opened position. If the above conditions cannot be achieved, request direction from the Architect.

## 2.11 THRESHOLDS

- A. Provide thresholds as in "Security Hardware Schedule", and where required on security doors per details. All doors into rated stairways shall be provided with Basis of Design: Pemko 171A. (or approved equal).

## 2.12 SMOKE GASKETS / WEATHER-STRIPPING

- A. Provide gasketing equal to Basis of Design: Pemko S88D at all 20 minute fire rated openings installed per manufacturers' recommendations. After installation, razor cut gasketing into pieces not over 12" in length. All fire or smoke rated stairs doors shall be provided with Pemko S88D head and jamb gasketing and Pemko 368CN sill sweeps (or approved equal).
- B. Provide weather-stripping at all exterior doors equal to Basis of Design: Pemko S88D at all heads and jambs (and astragals if pairs) at all exterior doors installed per manufacturers recommendations.

## 2.13 DOOR SILENCERS

- A. Basis of Design: (Ives SR64) shall be standard resilient type and removable for replacement.

## 2.14 DETENTION LOCKS AND LATCHES, GENERAL

- A. Swinging Detention Door Lock and Latch Performance: Provide detention door locks and latches that comply with security grade indicated, when tested according to ASTM F 1577, based on testing manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Detention Lock Construction: Fabricate detention lock case and cover plate from steel plate. Fabricate bolts from solid sections; laminated construction unacceptable.
- C. Detention Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts to comply with labeled fire door requirements, and as follows:
  1. Latchbolts: Minimum 3/4-inch latchbolt throw.
  2. Deadbolts: Minimum 1-inch bolt throw.
- D. Detention Lock Trim:
  1. Levers: Solid stainless steel.
  2. Escutcheons for Paracentric Locks: 1/8-inch-thick, 3-inch-diameter stainless steel. Attach with security fasteners.
  3. Cylinder Shields for Paracentric Locks: 1/8-inch-thick, 3-inch-diameter stainless steel with swinging cover to protect keyhole. Attach with security fasteners.
- E. Acceptable Manufacturers
  1. Basis of Design: Southern Folger Detention Equipment Company (SOUTHERN), San Antonio, TX
- F. Mechanical Locks and Accessories for Swinging Doors
  1. Standard Features
    - a. Lock case to be high tensile strength alloy steel with cold rolled steel cover
    - b. All locks to operate by inserting a key into matching cylinder and rotating key to unlock the lock.
    - c. All lock steel parts shall be zinc plated for corrosion protection and are suitable for both interior and exterior applications.
    - d. Keyed one side (K1) or Keyed two sides (K2).

## G. Products

1. Mechanical Deadbolt with Mogul Cylinder, Basis of Design, SOUTHERN 1010A:
  - a. Lock size to be approximately 4/1/2" x 3" x 1-1/4". Deadbolt to be 3/4" x 1-1/2" hot rolled steel with 5/8" throw. Deadbolt locking and unlocking activated by key only.
  - b. The lock shall be supplied with a six (6) pin paracentric key cylinder.
2. Institutional Mortise Lockset, Basis of Design, SOUTHERN 10500 series:
  - a. A security mortise lockset for 2" thick individual swing doors that comply with the standard test methods defined in ASTM F1577-95b. Locksets shall be supplied with high security rose and functions as specified by the door and/or hardware schedule. Lockset shall be UL listed for use with fire-rated doors where specified.
  - b. Lockset case and cover shall be 12-gauge (minimum) heavy-duty wrought steel, zinc dichromate plated. Latchbolt shall be one-piece stainless steel anti-friction type with 3/4" throw, meeting ANSI A156.13. Deadbolt shall be investment cast stainless steel with hardened steel insert and a 1" throw. Deadlock actuator shall be stainless steel. Strike shall be ANSI standard, universal brass or stainless steel. Faceplate shall be 16 gauge (Minimum) stainless steel, US32D finish.
  - c. Latchset shall be supplied with solid stainless steel (US32D finish) steel lever handles (both sides) unless otherwise specified.
  - d. Lockset shall be supplied with high security Mogul cylinders unless otherwise specified. All exposed fasteners shall be stainless steel tamper proof.

## 2.15 ELECTRO-MECHANICAL LOCKS

## A. Acceptable Manufacturers

1. Basis of Design, Southern Folger Detention Equipment Company (SOUTHERN), San Antonio, TX.

## B. The lock shall be 115 VAC motor operated security locks for individual swinging doors: Locks shall be frame mounted, complete with integral electronic components. Basis of Design, SOUTHERN 10120

1. Functions:
  - a. Locks to operate electrically through either constant duty motors, or constant duty solenoids. Locks to be remotely unlocked electrically by momentary contact switch, or mechanically operated by key at the lock.
  - b. Refer to the requirements of the Emergency Release function of the door control system. The electrically controlled locks shall be furnished with the capabilities of a half cycle function when controlled with the Emergency Release control function and a full cycle function with the normal door control function.
  - c. Full Cycle Operation
    - 1) When a momentary signal is applied to the full cycle input, the latchbolt shall retract, locking the door if closed and allowing the door to be slam-locked if open.
    - 2) When a maintained signal is applied to the full cycle input, the latchbolt shall retract. The latchbolt shall remain mechanically retracted as long as the full cycle input is present. When the signal is removed, the latchbolt shall extend, locking the door if closed and allowing the door to be slam-locked is open.

- d. Half Cycle Operation
    - 1) When a momentary signal is applied to the unlock input, the latchbolt shall retract. The latchbolt shall remain mechanically retracted. When power is removed, the latchbolt remains retracted.
    - 2) When a momentary signal is applied to the lock input, the latchbolt shall extend, locking the door if closed and allowing the door to be slam-locked if open.
  - e. Manual Operation
    - 1) Each lock shall have local manual key override lock/unlock feature. Keyed one side (K1), Keyed two sides (K2).
    - 2) Rotating the key shall mechanically retract the latchbolt. Removing the key shall extend the bolt, locking the door if closed and allowing the door to be slam-locked if open.
2. Components
- a. Mechanical:
    - 1) Lock shall operate as a fail-secure slam-lock. Unlocks when energized.
    - 2) Lock body shall be made of steel or stainless steel.
    - 3) Lock shall be supplied with a security ring to protect the key cylinder. The security ring will be supplied unpainted for installation in the hollow metal frame by the hollow metal manufacturer.
    - 4) Cylinder extensions shall be provided for locks keyed two sides or keyed stop side unless provisions are allowed for recessed pocket in hollow metal.
  - b. Electrical:
    - 1) Lock shall operate when supplied with 115 VAC.
    - 2) Lock shall be provided with a lock status switch to provide interlocking capabilities.
    - 3) Switches shall be of the snap acting mechanical type, UL listed and rated at 5 amps.
    - 4) Locks shall be factory wired to a plug disconnect.
    - 5) Lock status switch shall be capable of providing the following indications:
      - a) Deadlocked indication
      - b) Unsecure indication
  - c. Weather resistant motor housing shall be constructed of a minimum 1/4" (6.4MM) steel plate, framed and stiffened as required. Provide low temperature lubricants at exterior doors.
  - d. Removable front cover panel shall be constructed of 10-gauge galvanized steel.
  - e. All moving parts shall be concealed within the horizontal housing and the locking pilaster.
  - f. The doorjamb and vertical members shall be free of hooks or lugs used for locking or any other purpose.

## 2.16 KEYING AND KEYS

### A. Keying and Keys

- 1. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling and meeting with the Owner, Architect/Consultant and other involved parties to determine keying requirements. A complete keying schedule shall

be submitted for review and approval. During the submittal review the key schedule may be modified as desired by the Owner.

2. Mogul type cylinders shall be keyed in sets matching existing.
    - a. Provide two (2) keys per opening.
  3. Paracentric prison locks shall be keyed in sets matching existing.
- B. Key Control System:
1. Keying: Provide key system as directed by the Owner.
  2. The Contractor shall be responsible for all keys and in the unlikely event any key is lost, the Contractor shall bear all costs incurred in having locks re-keyed. The Contractor shall turn all keys over to the Owner as directed by the Owner for inclusion into the key cabinet.
  3. When requested by the Owner, in writing, the Contractor shall surrender any or all keys assigned to him.
  4. All keys shall be stamped with a maximum of six (6) characters, as directed by Owner.

## 2.17 SWITCHES

- A. General: Provide switches configured with type of contacts required for functions indicated, including multiple circuiting where required by functional performance.
- B. Concealed, Magnetic Door Position Switches: Consisting of actuating magnet mortised into detention door and switch mortised into frame; with stainless-steel faceplates; 24 VDC, factory wired with plug connector. Wire in series with lock monitors. Attach with security fasteners.
1. 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Southern Steel Series 200MRS.
- C. Strike Indicator Switches (keeper switch): Designed to be mortised behind strike and to indicate whether door is locked or unlocked; enclosed in metal strike box. Wire in series with door position switches. Attach with security fasteners.
1. Voltage: 24 V DC
  2. Locations: Where scheduled
  3. Basis of design product: Southern Steel 500CL.

## 2.18 DETENTION OPERATING TRIM

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.6, Grade 1.
- B. Surface-Mounted Door Pulls: 8-11/16-inch overall length and 2 3/8-inch projection; attach to door with two security fasteners.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Southern Steel Series 212C.
  2. Material: Cast stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish.

## 2.19 SECURITY DOOR CLOSERS

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
1. Certified Products: Provide security door closers listed in BHMA's "Directory of Certified Products."

- B. Concealed Security Door Closers with DPS:
  - 1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide LCN Closers, an Ingersoll-Rand company (LCN); Series 2210.
  - 2. Construction: Forged-steel arm; security roller; with track concealed in head of detention door, designed to eject foreign objects during opening and closing; fabricated with joints designed to prevent disassembly with ordinary hand tools. Closer arm and track fully concealed when door is closed.
  - 3. Cover Plates: Heavy-duty metal, attached with security fasteners.
  - 4. Provide door position switch integral to closer.
- C. Unit Size: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of security door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use.

## 2.20 DETENTION DOOR STOPS

- A. Detention Wall Stops: Basis of Design: McMaster-Carr 9540K28 as scheduled.
- B. Silencers for Detention Door Frames: Ives SR64; neoprene or rubber, minimum 1/2-inch diameter; fabricated for drilled-in application to detention door frame. Attach with security fasteners.

## 2.21 OTHER HARDWARE ITEMS

- A. Other Hardware Items: The following are Basis of Design products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following as scheduled:
  - 1. Smoke seal and Weather stripping: Basis of Design: Pemko S88D
  - 2. Threshold: Basis of Design: Pemko 171A
  - 3. Sweep: Basis of Design: Pemko 368CN

## 2.22 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates) except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Base Metals: Produce detention door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified detention door hardware units and BHMA A156.18 finishes. Do not furnish manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.
- C. Fasteners: Provide flat-head security fasteners with finished heads to match surface of detention door hardware unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Security Fasteners: Fabricate detention door hardware using security fasteners with head style appropriate for fabrication requirements, strength, and finish of adjacent materials. Provide stainless-steel security fasteners in stainless-steel materials.
  - 2. Concealed Fasteners: For detention door hardware units that are exposed when detention door is closed except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching detention door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow-metal detention door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.

3. Steel Machine Screws: For the following fire-rated applications:
  - a. Mortise detention hinges to detention doors.
  - b. Strike plates to detention frames.
  - c. Security door closers to detention doors and frames.
4. Steel Through Bolts: For the following fire-rated applications unless door blocking is provided:
  - a. Surface detention hinges to detention doors.
  - b. Security door closers to detention doors and frames.
5. Spacers or Security Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal detention doors.

## 2.23 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.18.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. BHMA Designations: Comply with base material and finish requirements indicated by the following:
  1. BHMA 630: Stainless steel, satin, over stainless-steel base metal.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Examine and inspect all surfaces, anchors, and grounds that are to receive materials, fixtures, assemblies, and equipment specified herein. Check location, "rough in", and field dimensions prior to beginning work. Report all unsatisfactory conditions in writing to the Architect-Engineer and general contractor.
  1. Do not begin installation until all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Verify all dimensions and be responsible for their correctness. No extra compensation will be allowed for differences between actual measurements and the dimensions indicated on the drawings.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install security materials and accessories in accordance with the final shop drawings, manufacturer's data, and as herein specified.
  1. Provide manufacturer's supervision of installation, including testing and interfacing of systems.
- B. Install all components and complete system as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
- C. Nuts of all bolted work shall be drawn tight and threads battered or welded. Bolting may be used in the installation of detention equipment provided that the nuts are not accessible to inmates or exposed to view. Bolts shall be special oval head or flat head Torx security type. Other types of security bolts are unacceptable unless specifically approved by the Architect-Engineer. Provide two sets of wrenches for each size bolt used.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Final Adjustments: Prior to final inspection check and re-adjust all components to operate within their designed capacity. All components shall be adjusted and tested to verify correct operation prior to final inspection.



- B. All devices shall be tested for specified and manufacturer described operation.
- C. All tests required by local agencies shall be performed.
- D. All tests required by Owner and Owner's representative shall be performed.
- E. Systems not meeting the minimum level of acceptability as defined in the test procedures shall be repaired and retested.
- F. Provide documentation of test procedures and results.
- G. Equipment manufacturer's representative shall certify that the systems are installed and operate as specified.
- H. All costs to test and retest systems shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

### 3.4 SECURITY HARDWARE SCHEDULE

#### A. GENERAL NOTES:

1. Provide smoke gaskets at all rated door openings.
2. Provide threshold and weatherstrip at exterior door openings.
3. Provide a doorstop at all door openings unless otherwise noted.
4. Any door greater than 3'-4" in width and/or 7'-4" in height shall receive four (4) hinges.

#### HARDWARE SET NO. SH1

DOOR: 200

UNIT	PART	CATALOG NO.	FINISH	MANUFACTURER
1 EA	DOOR HELD RAIL	---	FACTORY	SOUTHERN FOLGER
1 SET	DOOR ROLLERS	---	FACTORY	SOUTHERN FOLGER

#### HARDWARE SET NO. SH2

DOORS: 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 222, 223, 224, 225

UNIT	PART	CATALOG NO.	FINISH	MANUFACTURER
1 SET	DOOR ROLLERS	---	FACTORY	SOUTHERN FOLGER

#### HARDWARE SET NO. SH3

DOOR: 108

PROVIDE LOCK WITH HEAT ELEMENT

UNIT	PART	CATALOG NO.	FINISH	MANUFACTURER
3 EA	HINGE	204FMSS	US32D	SOUTHERN FOLGER
1 EA	LOCK	10120AMD-2 KCE	US26D	SOUTHERN FOLGER
2 EA	CYLINDER	MOGUL	US26D	SOUTHERN FOLGER
1 EA	CLOSER	2213/2214/2215	AL	LCN
1 EA	DPS	200MRS-TB	US26D	SOUTHERN FOLGER
1 EA	RAISED PULL	212C	US26D	SOUTHERN FOLGER
1 EA	DOOR STOP	9540K28	---	MCMaster-CARR
1 EA	SWEEP	368CN	---	PEMKO
1 EA	KICK PLATE	SS 16"	---	ARMOR
1 EA	THRESHOLD	117A		PEMKO
1 EA	WEATHER STRIPPING	S88D		PEMKO

**HARDWARE SET NO. SH4****DOOR: 710 KITCHEN**

<b>UNIT</b>	<b>PART</b>	<b>CATALOG NO.</b>	<b>FINISH</b>	<b>MANUFACTURER</b>
4 EA	HINGE	204FMSS	US32D	SOUTHERN FOLGER
1 EA	LOCK	10514	US26D	SOUTHERN FOLGER
1 EA	STRIKE	500C	US26D	SOUTHERN FOLGER
1 EA	CLOSER	2213/2214/2215	AL	LCN
1 EA	SWEEP	PEMCO 368CN	----	PEMCO
2 EA	CYLINDER	MOGUL	US26D	SOUTHERN FOLGER
1 EA	KICK PLATE	SS 30"	----	ARMOR
1 SET	SMOKE GASKET	S88D	----	PEMCO

**HARDWARE SET NO. SH5****DOOR: SEGREGATION SHOWER DOOR**

<b>UNIT</b>	<b>PART</b>	<b>CATALOG NO.</b>	<b>FINISH</b>	<b>MANUFACTURER</b>
3 EA	HINGE	204FMSS	US32D	SOUTHERN FOLGER
1 EA	LOCK	1080AHM-1	GALV	SOUTHERN FOLGER
1 EA	CUFF PORT	BY DOOR MANUFACTURER		
1 EA	RAISED PULL	212C	GALV	SOUTHERN FOLGER
1 EA	INTEGRAL PULL	BY DOOR MANUFACTURER		
1 EA	DOOR STOP	9540K28	---	MCMaster-CARR
3 EA	SILENCERS	SR64	---	IVES

## PART 1 – GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Description of Work: The extent of the work is shown on the Drawings and specified within this document and includes furnishing and installing security glass and glazing materials.

## 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards: Comply with recommendations and specifications of the International Building Code (IBC) as modified and supplemented on the Drawings and Specifications.
  - B. Certified Safety Glazing: Category II products complying with test requirements of 16 CFR 1201 and ANSI Z97.1, certified by Safety Glazing Certification Council, and permanently labeled.
  - C. Ballistics-Resistant and Forced-Entry Resistant Performance: Provide products identical to those tested for compliance with requirements indicated per tests specified for specific glazing types.
    - 1. Tests may be performed by manufacturer, if witnessed and reported on by independent testing agency.
    - 2. Tests shall be performed by qualified independent testing agency.
    - 3. Testing Agency Qualifications: Demonstrate to Architect's satisfaction, based on evaluation of laboratory-submitted criteria conforming to ASTM E699, that it has the experience and capability to satisfactorily conduct the testing indicated without delaying the Work.
    - 4. Testing Agencies: Subject to compliance with requirements, acceptable testing agencies are:
      - a. ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc.
      - b. H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.
      - c. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
      - d. Warnock-Hersey International, Inc.
      - e. Wiss, Janney, Elstner Associates, Inc.
  - D. H. P. White Test (HPW TP-0500.01): Test Procedure – Transparent Materials and Assemblies for Use in Forced Entry or Containment Barriers; 22 August 1988. Previous editions of this test method are not acceptable, unless manufacturer can show that test results are equivalent.
  - E. UL Test: Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., UL 752 Standard for Bullet Resisting Equipment. Provide UL labeled products.
  - F. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing security glazing products that are similar to those indicated for this Project and that have a record of successful in-service performance.
  - G. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has specialized in installing security glazing similar to that required for this Project.
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product data for each security glazing type, including type of materials, thickness, method of test, test reports showing compliance with specified requirements and performance.

- B. Certification by manufacturer that products supplied comply with performance requirements specified.
- C. Letter from glazing manufacturer stating that installer is qualified to install specified products.
- D. Maintenance data covering cleaning and protection requirements.
- E. Warranty.

#### 1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. General: Afford materials the degree of preservation, packaging and packing necessary to prevent deterioration and/or damage which might result from the hazards to which they will be subjected during shipment, handling and storage. Store materials off the ground with provisions for drainage of rain and/or snow. Repair or replace damaged materials as directed or as necessary.

#### 1.5 SPECIFIED PRODUCT WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Submit a written warranty, executed by manufacturer, agreeing to replace security glazing units which fail as a result of the listed manufacturing deficiency within the specified number of years from date of Substantial Completion. The warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Glass-clad Polycarbonate: Provide 5 year written warranty.
    - a. Against delamination.
    - b. Against units becoming opaque under normal wear and tear.
  - 2. Laminated Polycarbonate:
    - a. Provide 5 year written warranty.
      - 1) Against delamination.
    - b. Provide 10 year written warranty.
      - 1) Against units becoming opaque or yellowing under normal wear and tear.
      - 2) Against coating failure by delamination or flaking from substrate.
  - 3. Warranty to include removal of failed units, furnishing and installation of replacement units.
    - a. Be willing and able to furnish and install replacement units within one month.
  - 4. Warranty to be signed by installer to cover installation including air and water integrity. Warranty to be signed by manufacturer/fabricator against failure.

#### 1.6 EXTRA STOCK

- A. General: Provide two (2) pieces of each size and type of security glazing used on this project as extra stock. Extra stock shall be crated and protected from damage. Store extra stock, in labeled protective wrapping, within building where directed by Contracting Officer.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Laminated Glass and Polycarbonate/Glass Laminate Products:
  - a. Global Security Glazing.
  - b. Laminated Glass Corporation.
  - c. Insulguard Corporation.

## 2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.
  1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
  2. For heat-strengthened float glass, comply with requirements for Kind HS.
  3. For fully tempered float glass, comply with requirements for Kind FT.
  4. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
- C. Polished Wired Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type II, Class 1 (clear), Form 1, Quality-Q6, complying with ANSI Z97.1, Class C.
  1. Mesh: M1 (diamond).

## 2.3 LAMINATED GLASS

- A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172 and complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials, and with other requirements specified. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.
  1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer or urethane to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written recommendations.
  2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
  3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.4 POLYCARBONATE SECURITY GLAZING

- A. Polycarbonate Sheet: ASTM C 1349, Appendix X1, Type II, coated, mar-resistant, UV-stabilized polycarbonate with coating on exposed surfaces and Type I, standard, UV-stabilized polycarbonate where no surfaces are exposed.
- B. Laminated Polycarbonate: Polycarbonate sheets laminated with clear urethane interlayer that complies with ASTM C 1349, Appendix X2, and has a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation. Provide laminated units that comply with requirements of ASTM C 1349 for maximum allowable laminating process blemishes and haze.
- C. Glass-Clad Polycarbonate: ASTM C 1349, and other requirements specified.
  1. Provide glass-clad polycarbonate that complies with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials, and with other requirements specified.

- D. Laminated Glass and Polycarbonate: ASTM C 1349, and other requirements specified.
  - 1. Provide laminated glass and polycarbonate that complies with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials, and with other requirements specified.
- E. Fire Rated Laminated Glass and Polycarbonate: Basis of Design: Global Inferno-Lite FRP-4540.
  - 1. Fire Rating to comply with UL# KCMZ.R1 3833.
  - 2. Containment Rating: ASTM F-1 915 Grade 2, 40 minute.
  - 3. Nominal Thickness: 1 inch.

## 2.5 INSULATING SECURITY GLAZING

- A. Insulating Security Glazing: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.
  - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary.
  - 2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
  - 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or blend of both.

## 2.6 VISION CONTROL GLAZING

- A. Vision Control Glazing: Control vision through insulated glass unit assembly by means of a rotating cordless, interlocking horizontal extruded aluminum louvers with manual rotation control. Rotation of louvers results in reduction or elimination of vision through glazing assembly.
  - 1. Provide glass units as noted in glazing schedule.
  - 2. Fire Rated Glass: Conform to ASTM E 119 and UL 263.

## 2.7 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
  - 1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including security glazing, seals of insulating security glazing, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and security glazing manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
  - 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Construction Chemicals, LLC; Omniseal 50.
    - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
    - c. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPrufSCS2000.
    - d. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 295.

- e. Pecora Corporation; 895.
- f. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-641.
- g. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C995.
- h. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 2.

## 2.8 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and security glazing manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
  - 1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
  - 1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
  - 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

## 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of security glazing and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by security glazing manufacturer to maintain security glazing lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

## 2.10 FABRICATION OF SECURITY GLAZING

- A. Fabricate security glazing in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

## 2.11 LAMINATED-GLASS-AND-POLYCARBONATE FIRE RATED SECURITY GLAZING TYPES

- A. Security Glazing Type SG3: Clear, fire-rated laminated glass and polycarbonate.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or a comparable product conforming to specified performance:
    - a. "Inferno-Lite, FRP-4540" (Global Security Glazing).
  - 2. Detention Security Grade: Grade 2 per ASTM F 1915 (40 minute, monolithic).
  - 3. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch, nominal.
  - 4. Outer and Inner Plies: 1/4 inch thick wired glass.

5. Multiple Core:
  - a. Outer Core Ply: 0.250-inch polycarbonate.
  - b. Inner Core Ply: 0.125-inch polycarbonate.
6. Interlayer Thicknesses: 0.050 inch between glass and polycarbonate, 0.025 inch between polycarbonate plies.

## 2.12 INSULATING SECURITY GLAZING TYPES

- A. Security Glazing Type SIG1: Low-e-coated, insulating security glass unit. Outdoor lite is low-e-coated glass and indoor lite is glass-clad polycarbonate.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following or a comparable product conforming to specified performance:
    - a. Custom fabricated insulating glass unit consisting of 1/4 inch thick low-e coated clear tempered glass and "3/4 inch Secur-Tem + Poly, SP019" (Global Security Glazing).
  2. Forced-Entry Resistance: Level III per HPW-TP-0500.03 (40 minute).
  3. Overall Unit Thickness: 1-1/2 inch, nominal.
  4. Outdoor Lite: 1/4 inch thick clear tempered glass with low-e coating; "Energy Advantage" (Pilkington).
  5. Indoor Lite: Same as Type SG1, above.
  6. Interspace Content: 1/2 inch, air.
  7. Low-E Coating: Pyrolitic on second surface.

## 2.13 VISION CONTROL GLAZING SYSTEM

- A. Security Glazing Type SG5: Outer (sally port side) glazing conforming to the properties of SG3 of this specification. Vision control product. Inner lite, glazing conforming to the properties of SG2 of this specification.
- B. Basis of Design: "Vision Control" by Unicel Architectural (800) 668-1580 ([www.unicelarchitectural.com](http://www.unicelarchitectural.com)).
- C. Glass Material
  1. Fire Rated Material: See 2.12 this specification section.
  2. Security Glazing Material: See 2.11, B. this specification section.
- D. Louvers
  1. Louvers: Hollow extruded aluminum, interlocking profile, 3/8 inch thick x 1-3/8 inch deep, metallic gray finish.
  2. Operator: Manual, thumb wheel.
  3. Glass Frame: Construct frame to accept vision control assembly for installation in 2 inch thick security door.



## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine frames and rabbets in which glazing is to be installed for possible damaging conditions with frame installer present. In particular, check for conditions that would void the manufacturer's warranty. Proceed with glazing installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces to receive glazing just before installing glazing.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Comply with recommendations for installation contained in the FGMA "Glazing Manual" and "Sealant Manual" except when specifically not recommended or prohibited by the glazing or glazing accessory manufacturer; comply with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Protect glazing from edge and surface damage during handling and installation.
- C. Do not install glazing that has edge or surface damage or defects that reduce glazing strength or diminish appearance.
- D. Install unsymmetrical laminates with proper side out, according to their tested configuration.
- E. Permanently adhere setting and edge blocks to frame.
- F. Do not block weep holes.
- G. Applied Stops: Fasten as indicated, after glazing has been set in frame. Do not exert excess force on glazing and glazing spacers.
- H. Remove applied coatings from surfaces, unless such coatings have been tested to show acceptable adhesion and compatibility.
- I. Use continuous spacers.
- J. Use primer, where required, for proper adhesion.
- K. Tool sealant, eliminating air pockets, with a definite slope away from glazing.
- L. Clean off excess sealant as work progresses using methods that will not damage glazing.

### 3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Install tape continuously, placed so that when compressed the exposed face will be flush with the face of the framing.
- B. Do not use joints in tape except at corners; seal joints with compatible sealant.
- C. After installation of stops, apply fillet bead of glazing sealant over exposed tape on both sides of glazing.

### 3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Apply warning tape or bands across opening without touching glazing immediately after installing glazing in frames.
- B. Cover exposed polycarbonate surfaces with heavy paper secured with tape without touching glazing.
- C. Do not apply tape or labels to glazing; remove temporary labels.

- D. Protect glazing during subsequent construction operations; remove dirt, contaminants, staining agents and other deposits promptly using manufacturer's recommended procedures. Clean surfaces using only methods recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Replace glazing that is damaged.
- F. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensures that security glazing is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Wash both sides of glazing immediately prior to Substantial Completion inspection.

### 3.6 OWNER PERSONNEL INSTRUCTION

- A. Have manufacturer's maintenance instructions on hand at time of instruction.
- B. Instruct designated Owner personnel on maintaining security glazing.

END OF SECTION 08 88 53

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work includes the repair, patching and painting of gypsum board and plaster surfaces that become damaged through the demolition and reconstruction of products scheduled for replacement, or inadvertent damage that occurs as a result of construction activities.

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit materials list including manufacturer's specification, installation instructions, VOC content range and MSD sheets.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GYPSUM WALLBOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C1629. ASTM D3273.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum, LLC.
    - b. National Gypsum Company.
    - c. USG Corporation.
- B. Impact/Mold Resistant Gypsum Board: For use on walls and ceilings in all areas.
  - 1. Gypsum Wallboard: U.L. Labeled Type "X", 5/8 inch thick gypsum board with tapered edges. Gypsum board shall be fiberglass faced and constructed with properties similar to National Gypsum Gold Bond eXP Interior Extreme AR. Provide this product or an approved product with the same or better characteristics.
- C. Metal Trims
  - 1. Edge Trim: U-shaped galvanized steel casing bead, U.S. Gypsum Company "No.200-A" or approved. Reveal type edge trim will not be accepted.
  - 2. Control Joint: One-piece galvanized steel expansion assembly, U.S. Gypsum Company "No. 093" or approved.
- D. Mechanical Fasteners: Provide screws, nails, and other fasteners in varieties recommended by the gypsum wallboard manufacturer and in quantities required.
- E. Finishing Materials:
  - 1. Joint Treatment Tapes: Plain or perforated tape conforming to requirements of ASTM Designation C475.
  - 2. Joint Treatment Compound: Commercially formulated compound conforming to requirements of ASTM Designation C475.

## 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

### A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, as well as adjacent painted surfaces.

### B. Colors: Match existing.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION

- #### A.
- Carefully examine the substrate and observe conditions under which the work is to be performed. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions including backing, gypsum board gaps or holes have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- #### A.
- Temperature and Ventilation: During the installation of gypsum wallboard maintain a temperature in the building at not less than 50 degrees F. Provide ventilation as required to prevent moisture accumulation.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- #### A.
- Gypsum Board Repair: Infill door openings as indicated. Fill and repair all holes, gaps, broken corners or existing framing. Sand gypsum board, repair smooth with no evidence of texture or wall plane patch. Allow adequate time to dry between successive layers of finish material.
- #### B.
- Paint: Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint. Paint shall be applied and cut in neatly so as to dry uniformly to the color and sheen of the adjacent existing surfaces. See specification section 09 91 00

### 3.4 CLEAN UP AND PROTECTION

- #### A.
- Clean Up: During the progress of the work, remove from the site all discarded materials, rubbish, cans and rags at the end of each work day.
- #### B.
- Upon completion of work, clean paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.
- #### C.
- Protection: Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting and finishing work. Correct any damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Owner's Representative.
- #### D.
- At the completion of work of all trades, touch up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Should touch up paint be visually noticeable, repaint entire wall.
- #### E.
- Repairs: The Contractor is responsible for defective work, whatever the cause. Replace coatings which do not comply with requirements of the Specification and repair damaged surfaces at no expense to the Owner. Leave surfaces clean, smooth and free of defects at the time of final acceptance.

END OF SECTION 09 01 70

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Description of Work: The Section includes the purchase, surface preparation and installation of decorative quartz epoxy floor coating in the maximum security area of the shower stall. The coating is to be applied to floors and up the wall 6 inches.

## 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer or Applicator who specializes in installing resinous floor coating types similar to that required for this Project and who is acceptable to and certified by the manufacturer of the materials.
- B. Single - Source Responsibility: Obtain floor coating materials including primers, resins, hardening agents and finish coats from a single manufacturer.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data application instructions and general recommendations for floor coating specified herein.
- B. Samples for initial selection purposes in form of manufacturer's color charts showing full range of colors available including white and off-white colors. Once initial color selection has been made an actual product sample is required for final acceptance prior to shipping.
- C. Material certificates signed by certifying that the decorative flake polymeric floor coating complies with all regulatory and any requirements specified herein.
- D. Maintenance Instructions and Training: Submit manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance practices. Provide verbal cleaning instructions to maintenance staff while on site for installation.
- E. Warranty: Provide sample manufacturer's material warranty. In addition, the product installer shall warrant the product's installation including adhesion to substrate, surface abrasion/deformation caused by normal use or delamination of product components. Signed warranties shall be submitted in Operation and Maintenance submittal prior to substantial inspection. Manufacturer's warranty shall extend one (1) year past the date of Substantial Completion. Installation warranty shall extend one (1) year past the date of Substantial Completion.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers with seals unbroken and bearing manufacturer's labels containing brand name, directions for storage and mixing with other components.
- B. Store materials to comply with manufacturer's directions to prevent deterioration from moisture.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Dex-O-Tex Decor Flor Broadcast epoxy floor with decorative colored quartz floor with integral cove base as manufactured by Crossfield Products Corp.
- B. Dex-O-Tex Quik-Glaze clear polyurea top coat.

## 2.2 PROPERTIES

- A. Colors: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors, which must include white and off-white.
- B. Physical Properties: Provide floor coatings system that meets or exceeds the listed minimum physical property requirements when tested according to the referenced standard test method in parentheses.

Total Thickness	1/16 - 1/18 inches
Compressive Strength	
Complete System (ASTM C109)	8,556 psi.
Resin Component (ASTM D695)	12,900 psi.
Surface Hardness (ASTM D2240)	Durometer D 85
Aggregate Hardness (Moh's Mineral Scale)	6 1/2 - 7
Indentation Characteristics (MIL-PRF-3134)	
Para. 4,7,4.2.1-Steadily Applied Load	0.005 indentation
Impact Resistance (MIL-PRF-3134)	0.011 indentation
Para. (4.7.3)	No cracking, loss of bond
Adhesion (ACI Comm. 503.1-92)	345 psi. (100% failure in concrete)
Water Absorption (MIL-PRF-3134)	Less than 1%
Abrasion Resistance (ASTM C501)	19 Wear Index (H-22 Wheel)
Tensile Strength (ASTM D638)	4,400 psi.
Resin Component	
Elongation (ASTM D638)	19.6%
Resin Component	

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where the floor coating is to be installed and notify the Architect of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer. Installation of flooring shall provide evidence of acceptance of existing floor condition by flooring installer who expects all responsibility of installation upon commencement of floor installation.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Environment: Contractor is to assure required ventilation rates are achievable without mixing dust and fumes into the building's ventilation system. This may require supplemental supply/exhaust.
- B. Substrate: Perform preparation and cleaning procedures which will include abrading stainless steel surfaces prior to application of bond coat. Provide clean, dry and neutral substrate for flooring application.
- C. Concrete Surfaces: Shot-blast, acid etch or power scarify as required to obtain optimum bond of flooring to concrete.
- D. Materials: Mix coating components when required and prepare materials according to flooring system manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Coordinate ventilation of space with the facility and general contractor prior to commencement of work.
- B. Bond Coat: Apply epoxy bond coat over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Floor Coating: Apply clear epoxy resin mixture, allow to self-level, broadcast ceramic coated quartz aggregate.
- D. Finish Coats: Apply Quik-Glaze at rate specified by manufacturer.

### 3.4 CURING, PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Cure floor coating materials according to manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during application stages and before completing curing process. Close application area for a minimum of 24 hours.

END OF SECTION 09 67 16

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Description of Work: The extent of the work is shown on the Drawings and specified within this document and includes furnishing materials, preparing and painting interior surfaces. It is the intent of this Section to include finish for all new visually exposed material and surfaces including factory primed or unfinished materials, unless specifically indicated as not requiring finish. Surface preparation, prime coats and finish coats specified are in addition to surface treatments and prime coats specified in other Sections of the Specification. The number of coats specified is to be interpreted as the minimum number required. Apply additional coats if required to achieve complete coverage and concealment of surface receiving finish or to achieve uniformity of color, sheen and texture. The work includes preparing substrates, and installing paint on new doors, gypsum board walls and other new or patched surfaces.
- B. Items Requiring No Finish:
1. Concealed Surfaces: Unless specifically indicated on the Drawings, painting is not required on concealed surfaces such as walls above ceilings or in pipe spaces.
  2. Finished Metal Surfaces: Do not paint anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plate, brass, bronze, copper or other similar metals.
  3. Finished Plastic Surfaces: Do not paint acrylic fiberglass, polycarbonate, polyethylene, vinyl or other similar plastic surfaces.
  4. Pre-Finished Materials: Do not paint such items as (but not limited to) pre-finished architectural woodwork, pre-finished metal roofing and siding, acoustic materials, pre-finished mechanical and electrical items and equipment except where indicated on the Drawings.
  5. Concealed Mechanical Piping and Ductwork: Except for color coding and painting specified in other sections of this Specification, do not paint concealed piping and ductwork except in finished spaces.
  6. Operating Parts: Do not paint moving parts of operating units such as valve and damper operators, linkages, sensing devices and motor and fan shafts.
  7. Labels: Do not paint over code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance or nomenclature plates.

## 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards: Comply with manufacturer's printed instructions, as modified and supplemented on the Drawings and herein.
- B. MPI Standards:
1. Products: Complying with Master Painters Institute (MPI) standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List." Where MPI standard is omitted, provide specified product or comparable equal.
  2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.



### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Materials List: Submit a complete materials list showing the intended use of each item listed. Include certificates from suppliers of painting materials stating that each material is the best of its respective kind and suitable for the intended purpose.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: With the materials list, submit MSD sheets and manufacturer's specifications and printed instructions for preparation of surfaces and for mixing and thinning and application of each material used. Include data substantiating with specified requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Colors: Match existing colors from manufacturer's standard colors.
- D. Samples: Prepare 12 x 12 inch samples of selected colors. Allow ample time for review. Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer before applying paint to finished surfaces. If work is commenced without approval of the Owner Representative, finish is subject to rejection and the Contractor may be required to remove all wood materials from the project and replace with new materials.
- E. Overages: Upon completion of work, furnish one (1) gallon can of each type and color of paint for maintenance purposes. Label for positive identification; list tinting formulas. Store on the premises where directed.

### 1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. General: Deliver materials in original and unbroken containers with manufacturer's labels thereon. Store in a clean, dry, well-ventilated space.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As selected.
- C. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Limit for interior paints and coatings.

<b><u>Product Type</u></b>	<b><u>Maximum VOC Level (g/L)</u></b>
Flat Topcoat	50
Non-Flat Topcoat	100
Primer or Undercoat	100
Floor Paint	100

### 2.2 PAINT SYSTEMS

- A. IPT-1 Latex Primer/Sealer and Paint: For metal wall panels, plaster and gypsum board ceiling surfaces. One coat. Basis of Design: Sherwin Williams Multipurpose Latex Primer/Sealer B51-450.

Acrylic Latex: Gloss Level 5 for interior metal walls, CMU. Two coats. Basis of Design: Sherwin Williams "Duration Home".

- B. IPT-2 Pro-Cryl Universal Primer: For miscellaneous metal and metal doors and frames. One coat. Basis of Design: Sherwin Williams Pro-Cryl Universal Primer B66 W01310.

Pre-catalyzed Water Based Epoxy: Gloss Level 5 for Miscellaneous metal, metal doors and metal door frames. Two coats. Basis of Design: Sherwin Williams, Pre-Catalyzed Water Based Epoxy K46W01151.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Applicator must examine the areas and conditions under which painting work is to be applied. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Starting of painting work will be construed as the applicator's acceptance of the surfaces and conditions within any particular area.
- C. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces or conditions otherwise detrimental to the formation of a durable paint film.

### 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
  - 1. Remove all hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures and similar items in place and not to be finish-painted or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting operations. Remove, if necessary for the complete painting of the items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting of each space or area, reinstall the removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
  - 2. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Program the cleaning and painting so that contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall onto wet, newly painted surfaces.

### 3.3 MATERIALS PREPARATION

- A. Mix and prepare painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- B. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage, mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
- C. Stir materials before application to produce a mixture of uniform density and stir as required during the application the materials. Do not stir surface film into the material. Remove the film and if necessary, strain the material before using.

### 3.4 APPLICATION

#### A. General:

1. All materials shall be applied and cut in neatly so as to dry uniformly to the color and sheen specified, free from any runs, sags, crinkles, shiners, streaks, holidays and brush marks. Vary colors of successive coats slightly to avoid skipping.
2. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains or other conditions show through the final coat of paint, until the paint film is of uniform finish, color and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that all surfaces including edges, corners, crevices, welds and exposed fasteners receive a dry-film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.

#### B. Scheduled Painting:

1. Apply the first coat material to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
2. Allow sufficient time between successive coating to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and the application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.

#### C. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply each material at not less than the manufacturer's recommended spreading rate to establish a total dry-film thickness as recommended by coating manufacturer.

#### D. Electrical Work:

1. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. New conduit and fittings.
2. Prime Coats: Apply a prime coat of material which is required to be painted or finished, and which has not been prime coated by others.
3. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to assure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
4. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
5. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture and coverage. Remove, refinish or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

### 3.5 CLEAN UP AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean Up: During the progress of the work, remove from the site all discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags at the end of each work day.
- B. Upon completion of painting work, clean paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise damage finished surfaces.

- C. Protection: Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting and finishing work. Correct any damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Owner's Representative.
- D. Provide "Wet Paint" signs as required to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work, after completion of painting operations.
- E. At the completion of work of other trades, touch up and restore all damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Should touch up paint be visually noticeable, repaint entire wall.
- F. Repairs: The Contractor is responsible for defective work, whatever the cause. Replace coatings which do not comply with requirements of the Specification and repair damaged surfaces at no expense to the Owner. Leave surfaces clean, smooth and free of defects at the time of final acceptance.

END OF SECTION 09 91 00

## PART 1 – GENERAL

## 1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Description of Work: The extent of the work is referenced on the drawings and specified within this document and includes furnishing tamper resistant fasteners. Tamper resistant fasteners shall be provided in all secure locations in addition to other locations indicated.
- B. Items Not Requiring Tamper Resistant Fasteners:
  - 1. Concealed Surface: Tamper resistant fasteners are not required above suspended ceilings, behind access panels and within pipe of duct chases.
  - 2. Plaster and Gypsum Board Construction: Tamper resistant fasteners are not required for the installation of Portland cement plaster or gypsum wallboard.
  - 3. Mechanical and Electrical Equipment: Tamper resistant fasteners are not required for the manufacture and installation of mechanical, electrical, generator or communications equipment that is not accessible to inmates.
  - 4. Non-Secure Areas: Tamper resistant fasteners are not required in any area outside the secure perimeter of the facility unless inmates are expected to be present.

## 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Standards: Manufacturers with products which comply with specified requirements include:
  - 1. Tamper-Pruf Screw Company  
Paramount, CA  
(310) 531- 9340 / 9364

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Tools: Deliver the six (6) sets of operating tools for tamper resistant fasteners to the Owner packaged in tool kits for easy handling and storage.

## 1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. General: Afford materials the degree of preservation, packaging and packing necessary to prevent deterioration and/or damage which might result from the hazards to which they will be subjected during shipment, handling and storage. Store in a warm, dry, clean and well-ventilated space, protected from damage, soiling and moisture.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Steel: Black Grade 9 alloy steel or austenitic stainless steel with cadmium, zinc, nickel, phosphate and chrome plating as required to match adjacent materials.
- B. Stainless Steel: Provide 18-8 stainless steel fasteners in exposed, exterior or wet areas.

## 2.2 TAMPER RESISTANT FASTENERS

- A. General: Select material, head style and plating as appropriate for installation requirements, strength and finish of adjacent materials, except use stainless steel screws in all painted materials. Provide five (5) lobe socket with center pin (TORXplus).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. General: Tamper resistant fasteners as specified herein shall be obtained by the manufacturer, supplier or installer of each component requiring their use and it shall be their responsibility to assure use of proper size and type of tamper resistant fasteners for each application.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install tamper resistant fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with uniform contact against materials being fastened.
- B. Add thread-grip compound equal to "Lok-Tite" where specified and where fasteners can be removed with fingers.

END OF SECTION 11 98 16